

POPULATION - GENERAL

1994 - 1997

Too many people, so few resources

SI Times (Buss)
28/8/94

235

THE world's population is set to reach a staggering 10-billion by the middle of the next century, up from 5.7-billion now, the United Nations has reported

The annual report from the UN's Population Fund (UNFPA), released recently, says the projections assume that the average number of children born to each woman will continue to fall at the rate it has done steadily for several decades

If fertility rates fall by more it expects the world's population may be 7.8-billion people in 2050. If they stop falling, the total could reach 12.5-billion

The difference between the upper and lower projec-

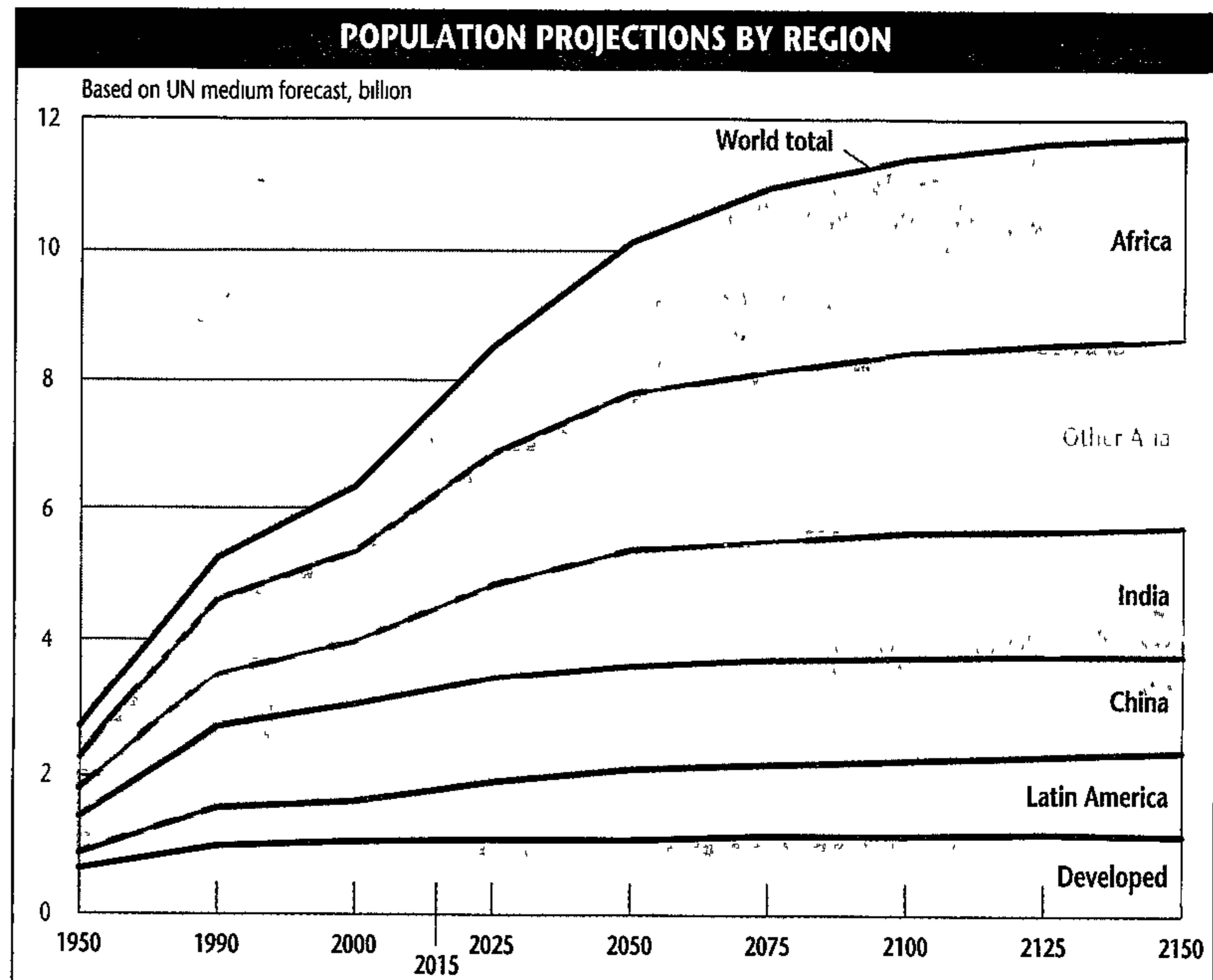
By **BRONWEN MADDOX**

tions — nearly 5-billion people, as much as the world's current population — has huge implications for prosperity, migration and demand for natural resources. But in advance of a UN conference in Cairo next month, controversy is mounting over how countries can restrain population growth, or whether they should do so at all

Global figures conceal the diverging fortunes of different regions. Africa's population growth of 2.9% a year is the highest in the world, easily outstripping

Asian and Latin American growth of less than 2%, the report says. Although many developing countries have seen steady falls in total fertility rates, they have also seen life expectancy soar in the past 40 years from 41 years to 61 years, according to the UNFPA

Industrialised countries can expect their share of the world's population to shrink given their slow rates of population growth about 1% a year in North America, 0.5% a year in the former Soviet Union and 0.3% a year in western Europe. Meanwhile, their populations are ageing: the UNFPA expects the proportion of people aged 65 and



Graphic FIONA KRISCH

Source UNFPA/FINANCIAL TIMES

over in industrialised countries to rise from the present 12.7% to 18.4% by 2025

The report flags a long list of economic, social and environmental concerns that follow from its projections. It warns that popula-

tion growth will put huge strains on the supply of natural resources such as forests, fish and clean air

It dismisses fears of an overall global shortage of food of the kind much voiced by Club of Rome school of forecasters some 20 years ago, pointing out that during the past 10 years, the world's food production has increased by 24%, outpacing the rate of population growth

But the report points out that the improvement in food production has been unevenly distributed, in Africa during the past decade, food production fell by 5% while population rose by a third. The report concludes that while production should be sufficient to meet all needs for the foreseeable

future, poverty translates global adequacy into national and local shortages

Water, as much as food, may prove an increasing cause of friction between countries and regions, the UN suggests. Rapidly industrialising countries such as China are facing intense demand for water supplies from industry as well as from rural populations

Developing countries should brace themselves for huge internal migration as surplus rural labour travels to the towns to look for work, the UN warns. The report estimates that 1.3-billion will be added to the workforces of Asia, Africa and Latin America between 1995 and 2020. It adds that cities are likely to contain

half the world's population by the end of the century

For their part, developed countries need to consider how to respond to rising pressure for immigration, particularly along Europe's and North America's southern borders. The UN describes present levels of international migration as hardly significant numerically — about 1-million people a year — compared with movement within countries toward urban areas. But it warns that such migration has a social and economic impact out of proportion to its numbers — Financial Times

State of World Population 1994, United Nations Population Fund, 220 East 42nd St, New York, NY 10017, United States.

Population error may cost millions

SI Times [CC Metro]

115194

By JEREMY WOODS

A NEW report by the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) could cost the Western Cape tens of millions of rands annually in lost government revenues as it undercounts the Western Cape population by some 20 percent

The report, issued by the bank this week, is bound to be used as one of the basic sources of information for the Financial and Fiscal Commission in determining financial allocations to provincial governments, says Dr David Bridgman, chief executive of Wesgro, the Western Cape

growth organisation

"On this basis the Western Cape could get 20 percent less budgetary allocation than it deserves and needs to run its services," argues Dr Bridgman

In terms of Clause 155 of South Africa's new Constitution "a province shall be entitled to an equitable share of revenue collected nationally to enable it to provide services and to exercise and perform its powers and functions"

This allocation is to be

determined by the central Parliament after taking into account the recommendations of the Financial and Fiscal Commission

"But," says Dr Bridgman, "the report released by the Development Bank of Southern Africa gives the Western Cape's current population as 3,6-million while recent figures released by Wesgro give an estimated current population of 4,4-million"

The nub of the problem revolves around the number of black people in the Western Cape

The figure quoted in the Development Bank publication is 619 000 based on the results of a 1991 census

"This census has been rated as being flawed, and there is a widespread consensus in the Western Cape that the African population has been seriously undercounted," says Dr Bridgman

"The Development Bank's figures are out by 500 000, which means that the Western Cape's 'equitable share' will be determined by leaving out a large chunk of the region's poorest people

"On that basis this region will not get an acceptable share of national funds and we will look much richer than we really are"

Dr Bridgman says that while the specific financial transfers are still to be determined by Parliament, the cost to the region "will be tens of millions of rands annually, and maybe hundred of millions" (235)

He has contacted the Development Bank and asked them to review the position urgently

A spokesman for the bank said on Friday "Wesgro has contacted us and we are aware of the issues involved. We are reviewing our figures with a matter of urgency"

Soaring hopes for house sales

By JEREMY WOODS

HOUSE prices in Cape Town look set to move 20 percent higher next year if the sales volumes of the last few months continue, say leading property experts

"Generally the volumes of turnover have increased dramatically in the last few months by as much as 40 percent," said Mr Samuel Seeff, a director of leading estate agency Seeff Residential Properties

"If this trend continues, which is causing a shortage of housing stocks, we believe house prices will start to move ahead by the end of this year. Next year, we think house prices could rise by 20 percent," said Mr Seeff

But the important point for buyers and sellers was that there should be "no more annual percentage decreases"

Mr Erwin Rode, a leading property economist, believes some potential sellers are withholding their houses from the market until after the election and "this is causing stock shortages"

But although Mr Rode does not believe there will be an immediate rush to buy residential property, he feels the housing market is "coming out of a trough"



WRONG FIGURES And it could cost the Cape "tens of millions", says Dr David Bridgman

No place to hide by 2018

Black 12/4/94
KATHRYN STRACHAN

SA's population growth rate was slowing, but by the year 2018 it would still be close to 80-million — the maximum number of people the country's natural resources could support, according to the latest Race Relations Survey

It also found that 57% of SA's population was urbanised, and that with an average growth rate for its black population of more than 13% a year over the past decade, Cape Town had become one of the fastest growing cities in Africa

(235)
The most recent census indicated that between 1986 and 1991 the population of SA (excluding the homelands) grew at an average rate of 1,9% a year, compared with 2,3% between

1980 and 1985

Last year the total population (including the homelands) was 40,3-million

Key projections indicated that by 2010, 69% (33,2-million) of the total black population would live in urban areas and 31% (15,2-million) in rural areas.

This meant that about 22-million additional people would have to be provided for in urban areas by 2010.

According to the World Bank, the survey noted, the pattern of urbanised land in SA contributed to the inefficiencies of its cities. This included the spatial separation of traditionally black and white cities, the high concentration of jobs and services in white areas, and the location of high density, low income areas on the fringe of the cities

Political comment in this issue by J Jones
newsbills by D Armour headlines and sub-
editing by C Pickard-Cambridge, all of 11
Diagonal Street Johannesburg

GK 1433

New award announced

Limit population growth – Motlana

Star 2/2/94

■ BY ANITA ALLEN
SCIENCE WRITER

All South Africans, especially those with a euphoric expectation of instant prosperity in the new South Africa, must guard against jeopardising their new-found freedom and privileges by having more children than they can afford.

These words of caution come from the chairman of the Council for Population Development (CPD), Dr Nthato Motlana, in a statement yesterday in which he announced the launch of a special Population Award this year to individuals or institutions for exceptional contributions in the population development field.

"The greatness of a nation is not determined by the number of its people but by the quality of their existence. If the population growth is much faster than the economic growth or job creation, any country can only head for disaster and the expectations for a better life and a pros-

AT THE present rate, 2 to 3 million new dwellings will be needed by the turn of the century in South Africa

235

perous future could be a mere pipe dream," Motlana said.

The aim of the CPD with the Population Award is to encourage the efforts of people towards a solution to the problem of a too rapid population growth.

Recipients of the 1994 award will be announced in May and honoured at a special occasion to coincide with World Population Day, internationally commemorated on July 11.

Theoretically, it was on this day in 1987 that a child was born who pushed the global population above the 5 billion mark.

The 6 billionth inhabitant is now expected to be born in 1998 — a year

sooner than was predicted two years ago.

South Africa's population is an estimated 39 million people, and on present trends will double in fewer than 30 years. Some implications are that 1 000 job seekers enter the labour market every day, and between 2 million and 3 million new dwellings will be needed by the turn of the century.

According to optimistic estimates, South Africa can, in terms of its natural resources and socio-economic capabilities, accommodate 80 million people. With the present growth rate, this number will be reached during the lifespan of the majority of people now living.

Nominations for the Population Award should reach the nomination committee not later than February 28. Forms and data sheets are obtainable from the Secretariat of the Council for Population Development, Private Bag X828, Pretoria 0001 or telephone (012) 320-2130 extension 252.

October's census will count informal sector as well

Star 3/4/96 (235)

Previous censuses during the apartheid years failed to take cognisance of squatters and unofficial townships

By **PATRICK PHOSA**

South Africa's first post-apartheid census will be held in October to assist all levels of government to plan effectively for the present population and for future growth. The last census was held in 1991. This one will cost R365-million, it was announced yesterday.

Jay Naidoo, the minister who until the recent cabinet reshuffle was responsible for the Reconstruction and Development Programme - which is directly concerned with population figures - made the announcement at the official launch of the Census '96 publicity campaign in Mamelodi, Pretoria.

He said the census would clarify the situation regarding unemployment and poverty and also reveal areas urgently in need of water and electricity, clinics, hospitals, roads, houses and schools as well as other areas to be developed by the Government.

Naidoo said the census was "a platform to analyse people's respective needs", adding that the information gathered would give a "profile of the country's population and enable the Government to address the many pressing social and economic issues".

Census '96 has adopted the

slogan "Count Us In" and its cost to taxpayers of R365-million amounts to about R8 per person, according to the current population estimates. Its demography co-ordinator, Pali Lehohla, said at the launch that the cost, which amounted to a million rand for each day of the year, was "good value for money" and compared favourably with census costs in other countries.

The latest Australian census cost R18 per head and that in Canada R22. It was also pointed out that unlike previous censuses during the apartheid years, when informal settlements and townships were excluded, Census '96 would for the first time in the history of South Africa include all communities.

"We will reach out to many squatter settlements, suburbs, hostel dwellers, farmers, labourers, domestic workers and township dwellers. We hope to reach every woman, child and man in every corner of the country," Lehohla said.

The counting of heads for Census '96 will take place from October 10 to 31. There will be 700 000 census-takers who will be providing information on how to fill in some 10 million questionnaires to be sent out nationwide.

WORK FOR 70 000 ENUMERATORS

SA's first full-population census to cost R365m

~~325~~ (235) CT 3/4/96

PRETORIA: The national census, to be conducted in October, will cost the country R365 million. It is intended to enumerate the whole population for the first time

THE country's first full-population profile will emerge from a national census in October, says co-ordinator Mr Pali Lehohla

"After years of apartheid, this nation has to know itself in numbers," he told reporters at the launch yesterday of a census information campaign in Mamelodi

The result would be announced by President Nelson Mandela in November next year, although preliminary figures would be ready for publication in January

These statistics would give a profile of the population and enable the government to address pressing social and economic matters, Minister without Portfolio Jay Naidoo said at the launch

Lehohla said previous censuses had ignored spatial considerations for the majority of the population and

had used sweep enumeration for informal settlements and shack dwellings

The 1996 count would cost taxpayers R365 million, or an estimated R8 a head, including R11m for publicity. Anyone refusing to take part could be fined up to R300

Central Statistical Services publicity head Ms Theresa Pretorius said all personal information gathered in the census would be confidential

"All CSS employees take an oath of secrecy and no information about an individual will be disclosed to any government department," she said

From October 10 until the end of that month about 70 000 enumerators will visit households to complete questionnaires, which will be available in all 11 official languages

Lehohla said 27 main and 20 minor questions would be asked

Completing the questionnaire would take between 15 and 45 minutes

Questions directed at individuals would cover, among other things, age, gender, employment, race, marital status and income. A second set would relate to housing conditions, access to water, sanitation and telecommunications

Enumerators would be drawn from the community in which they would be active and would be paid R120 a day for three weeks. Where possible, matric would be a requirement for appointment

Lehohla said the census would be in four phases — demarcation, enumeration, processing and publishing

The first, which entailed dividing the country into manageable geographic units or enumerator areas, was already under way

"Up to 70 000 geographic entities, consisting of clusters of up to 130 households in rural areas and 230 in urban areas, are being defined," Lehohla said. "Demarcation will be complete by the end of July" — Sapa

'Discrimination will be removed'

R365m census to provide data for RDP plans

BD 3/4/96

Ingrid Salgado

SA's first post-apartheid population count, to take place in October, is a R365m operation which seeks to provide data for planning the RDP

Launched in Pretoria yesterday, the census is expected to provide information on more than 8-million households and 42-million people. It will employ more than 80 000 field workers and data processors.

An official population count will be announced in November 1997. In the past, censuses have taken as long as two years to complete.

Census co-ordinator and Central Statistical Service (CSS) demographic surveys chief director Pali Lehohla said the census would remove discrimination inherent in previous counts. These included "sweep enumeration" which failed to provide small area information, many settlements occupied by blacks being grouped under one entity; and the lack of links between census activities and ward demarcation in the electoral system.

Previous censuses had ignored spatial considerations for the majority of the population, which had constituted "a major methodological flaw and professional incompetence", Lehohla said. In October place names would be canvassed and thus many places would appear on SA's map for the first time.

The census would also provide a base for the 1999 national elections.

A preliminary breakdown of the population by province and gender would be released next January. Census organisers are already demarcating 70 000 geographic entities, comprising clusters of 130 rural households and 230 urban households. Provincial governments would be given the information this July as crude estimates for planning needs.

The census questionnaire comprised 27 main and 20 minor questions, including those on both formal and informal employment, income and race. Household questions covered information on access to water, sanitation, telecommunications and fuel sources. Enumerators were expected to take between 15 and 45 minutes in each household, depending on household size and literacy.

Census costs per capita stood at R8, which is far cheaper than Australia's R18 and Canada's R22. Per capita costs were a mere 16% of those incurred during the 1994 national elections, he said.

Lehohla said the census was postponed by seven months on the recommendation of international experts. This had been opposed by the "CSS of yesteryear" which was "less than open

Continued on Page 2

Census

BD 3/4/96

Continued from Page 1

and honest on its adequacy to conduct a census" by March 1996.

Outgoing Minister without Portfolio in charge of the RDP Jay Naidoo said the census would "chart the future course" of realising the RDP's vision and addressing basic needs.

Lehohla said wealthy suburbs looked set to pose a greater logistical problem to the smooth running of the census than townships because of the high price that wealthy residents afforded to privacy and time.

Organisers would have to visit wealthy households after working hours or drop off questionnaires to be filled in at residents' leisure.

High levels of security and vicious dogs also posed problems in the sub-

urbs. Farming communities were another problem because many farms were privately owned and houses were great distances apart.

Enumerators there had to be selected carefully since residents tended to be afraid to give personal details to strangers or to people they knew well. Research showed enumerators preferred to work in close proximity to their own communities but not within the communities. Different sets of enumerators would be assigned to farmers and farm labourers.

Lehohla said census organisers anticipated problems in shack settlements and hostels because of potential violence. Local government structures and police would be asked to assist where security was considered to be an issue. War-torn KwaZulu-Natal and crime-ridden Gauteng — the only two "volatile provinces" — would receive special attention in this regard.

Urban population threat to W Cape

(235) CT 12/4/96

BETWEEN 53% and 56% of the population are urbanised now, but it is estimated that up to 80% will be living in towns and cities by 2026 **BARRY STREEK** reports.

THE dramatic increase in South Africa's population, particularly in urban areas such as Cape Town, had disturbing implications for the future, a Stellenbosch University economist, Dr André Roux, warned last night

The university's Institute for Futures Research has now estimated South Africa's population will grow to 64,6 million by 2026, a lower increase than it had predicted in 1990 from the estimated 41,9 million today.

But while between 53% and 56% of the population were urbanised now, up to 80% would be living in towns and cities by 2026

These pressures would be felt particularly in Cape Town, Johannesburg and Durban/Pinetown, Roux said

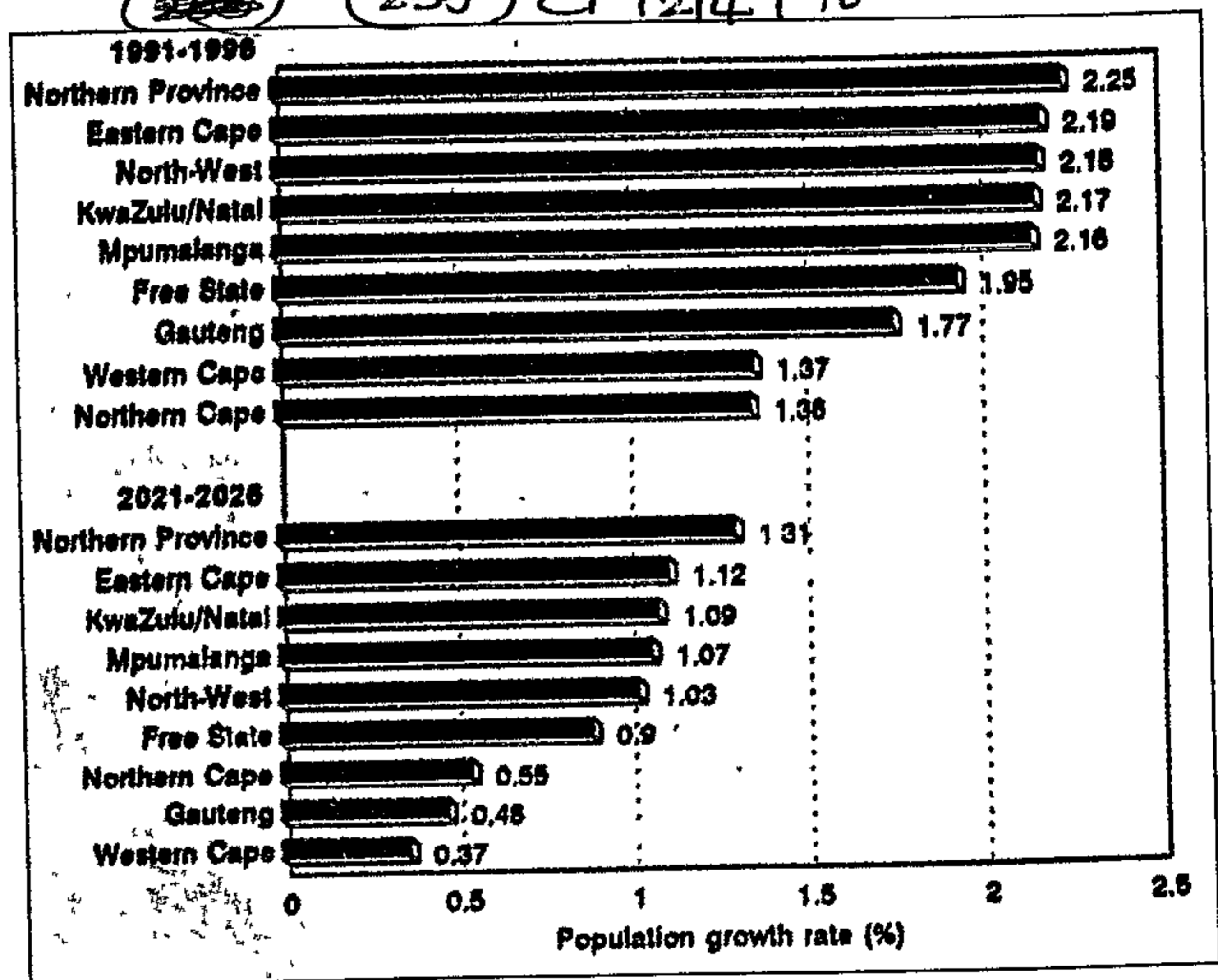
The institute's director, Professor Philip Spies, said that unless there was a balanced development strategy, Cape Town could face serious problems. Part of the solution to the Western Cape would be in the Eastern Cape, where development could reduce immigration to the Western Cape

He also said these projections were a warning signal to the urban areas, although he added "It could have been worse"

Roux, who spoke at the launch of the institute's Forecasts of the South African Population, by Dr Bärbel Haldenwang and Mr Nelius Boshoff, said that although the total population is not increasing as rapidly as previously thought, the growth in absolute numbers remained enormous

The implications of an increase of almost 23 million over the next 30 years were vast, particularly in regard to poverty, unemployment, housing shortages, lack of education and health care services, water and food shortages

If the unemployment rate remained the



same, and there was a growth rate of about 6,75%, the number of jobless people would reach a staggering 14,2 million by 2026 and increase on average by 199 230 a year

The potentially economic active population would increase by 61% to 67%

Because of the annual increase of 189 133 schoolchildren over the next 10 years, about 5 000 classrooms would have to be built annually in addition to about 47 000 classrooms required over the next 10 years to accommodate 1,8 million children now outside the education system.

Roux said South Africa had a housing backlog of three million and the population growth would add 168 000 to this backlog for each year for the next 30 years. This meant 267 981 houses would have to be built every year at an annual

cost of R4,5 billion if basic units cost R16 933 each

At present South Africans were each supplied on average 926 cubic metres of water, already below the international minimum of 1 000 cubic metres, below which was regarded as a severe constraint on social development and environmental protection, but if water supply was not increased, the supply would drop to 602 cubic metres per person

Haldenwang and Boshoff said the population density would increase from 34,3 people a hectare to 52,9 a hectare over the next 30 years

However, the birth rate was dropping among all groups and was now 2,02% compared with 2,5/2,6% previously and this would drop to 0,96% between 2021 and 2026

□ Turn to Page 5

Population threat to change

Labour Reporter

SOUTH AFRICA'S economy must grow by between 6 and 7 percent each year simply to maintain the current unemployment rate of 33 percent.

This is one of the latest estimates of the University of Stellenbosch's Institute For Futures Research, published yesterday

A much higher growth rate is needed to reduce existing unemployment, the institute believes

An unemployment rate of 33 percent means that by 2026 there will be 14,2 million unemployed people in South Africa.

The Institute released a study yesterday predicting that by 2026 there will be 64,6 million people in South Africa - 9,1 mil-

lion fewer than forecast in 1990

There are about 42 million now

Assumptions upon which the study was based were that the rapid fall in birth rates would continue and that legal international migration would have no significant effect on population growth

The study did not take into account what effect Aids would have, because of the lack of reliable statistics. Nor did it take into account illegal migration - also because of a lack of reliable statistics.

Although population growth will be lower, it will increase by almost 23 million over the next 30 years, the institute predicts.

This will impact on several areas of basic need South Africa is struggling to meet

If the number of school-going

children increased every year by 189 133 for the next 10 years, then 5 000 classrooms would have to be built annually. Another 47 400 classrooms would have to be built to accommodate the estimated 1,8 million children of school-going age who are not at school.

Population growth will add another 168 000 houses to the existing backlog of 3 million. This means that about 267 981 houses will have to be built annually between 1996 and 2026.

This will cost about R4,5 billion a year (based on a unit cost of R16 933).

And population density - how close together people live - will also increase generally, from 34 people a kilometre to almost 53 a kilometre by 2026.

ARG 12/4/96 (235)

Population rise in W Cape

(235) ET 12/4/96

□ From Page 1

The death rate would drop from 8,3 per 1 000 to seven per 1 000, the fertility rate from 3,49 per potentially child-bearing woman to 2,03 and the infant mortality rate from 56,1 per 1 000 births to 24,4 per 1 000

Life expectancy in South Africa would rise from 64,4 to 71,7

Roux said that if one ranked the demographic factors in the nine provinces, the Northern Cape, Western Cape and the Free State were the "best" today and would remain the best in 30 years' time

Similarly the three "worst" provinces, Eastern Cape, North West and Northern Province, would remain the three worst in 2026

Roux emphasised that these projections had not taken into account the potential effects of the Aids epidemic or of migrancy, both within SA and from across its borders

So, the projected increase of the Western Cape population from 3 659 871 to 4 591 285 over the next 30 years did not include any provision for internal migration from within SA, which could be expected, particularly if Cape Town won the Olympic 2004 bid

Based on these estimates, whites would drop from 23,3% of the Western Cape's population to 17,9%, blacks would increase from 17,3% to 20,7%, and coloureds would rise from 58,6% to 60,6%

The number of people over the age of 65 would rise from 5,4% to 12,1% and the number under the age of 14 would drop from 28,1% to 18,9%

The population density would increase from 26,4 per square kilometre to 35,5, but the population growth rate would decline from 1,37 to 0,37, the birth rate from 22,4 per 1 000 population to 12,2, and the infant mortality rate from 53,4 per 1000 to 17,6, Haldenwang and Boshoff said

The future looks crowded if Stellenbosch has got its population sums

Star 18/4/96

By BARRY STREK
Political Staff

The population of Gauteng would increase by 2,1 million over the next 30 years and the population density of the province would rocket from 344,3 people/sq km to 489,9/sq km over the same period.

And South Africa's population will grow to 64,6 million by

2026, a lower increase than predicted in 1990, from the estimated 41,9 million today.

These estimates have been made by Stellenbosch University's institute for futures research in a national survey and nine provincial surveys by Dr Barbel Handelwang and Nelus Boshoff.

However, while between 53% and 56% of the population was urbanised now, up to 80% would

be living in towns and cities by 2026.

The institute's deputy director, Dr André Roux, said the increase in South Africa's population, particularly in urban areas such as Cape Town and Johannesburg, had disturbing implications for the future.

Gauteng's population of 7 056 000 would increase to 9 190 800 by 2026, Handelwang

and Boshoff said.

While 27% of the population was currently under the age of 14 and 4,5% over 65, this would change to 21,7% under 14 and 13,1% over 65.

The population growth rate of 1,77% between 1991 and 1996 would decline to 0,48% by 2026, the infant mortality rate would decline from 25,9 per 1 000 births to 14,6 per 1 000, and the average

life expectancy rate would increase from 62,2 years to 69,5.

While whites constituted 30,6% and blacks 63,1% of Gauteng's population at present, this would change to a composition of 24,6% whites and 69,1% blacks.

Roux said the implications of a national increase of almost 23 million over the next 30 years were vast, particularly in regard to poverty, unemployment, housing

shortages, lack of education and health care services, water and food shortages.

If the unemployment rate remained the same, and the growth rate was about 6,75%, the number of unemployed people would reach a staggering 14,2 million by 2026 and increase on average by 199 230 a year.

Because of the annual increase of 189 133 schoolchildren over the

correct

(235)

next 10 years, about 5 000 classrooms would have to be built annually in addition to the approximately 47 000 classrooms required over the next 10 years to accommodate 1,8 million children currently outside the education system.

Roux emphasised that these projections had not taken into account the potential effects of Aids or of migrancy.

URBAN STRAIN

FM 26/4/96

SA's population growth rate will more than halve in the next 30 years, but rapid urbanisation will place an overwhelming strain on government's ability to meet SA's socio-economic needs

These are the main findings of the 1991-2026 population forecast conducted by Barbel Haldenwang and Nelius Boshoff of Stellenbosch University's Institute for Futures Research

They estimate the population growth rate will decline from 2,02% at present to 0,96% between 2021 and 2026. By 2021 the total population will have increased from the estimated 41,9m people today to 61,6m — 9m less than expected

"This is due mainly to the fact that fertility rates in general, and black fertility rates in particular, have declined more rapidly than previously anticipated"

However, the absolute growth in numbers will be vast

An additional 23m people over the next 30 years will have a huge impact on poverty, unemployment and the availability of housing, education and health services. Cape Town, Johannesburg and Durban will bear the brunt of the increase, which could see 80% of the population urbanised compared with about 55% today

By 2026, unemployment is expected to reach a staggering 14,2m, which means that an average of 199 230 people will become unemployed each year over the next three decades. "An annual economic growth rate of about 6,75% is required to create jobs for new entrants to the labour market. However, to reduce existing unemployment as well, a much higher growth rate is needed"

Unemployment is compounded by the flood of illegal immigrants into SA

In a separate study, Haldenwang found that the number of illegal immigrants

repatriated by SA almost quadrupled between 1988 and 1995. More than 157 000 were repatriated last year alone. According to the SAPS, one in five squatters in Gauteng is an illegal immigrant

In 1994, SA lost 2 598 people with a professional, technical or managerial occupation and gained only 1 593 highly skilled legal immigrants

SA has a housing backlog of about 3m. Population growth will add about 168 800 units to this backlog each year for the next 30 years. To satisfy new and existing demand, 267 981 houses will have to be built each year up to 2026 at an annual cost of R4,5bn (if houses cost R16 933 each)

During the next 10 years, about 50 000 classrooms will have to be built to accommodate an increase of 189 133 students each year. A further 47 400 classrooms would be needed for the 1,8m children who do not attend school now

If the ratio of seven doctors and 39 nurses per 10 000 people is to be maintained, SA will need 529 new doctors and 2 948 nurses each year up to 2026

Unless SA finds new sources of water, per capita water consumption will fall from 926 m³ today to about 602 m³ by 2026. To fall below the international floor of 1 000 m³ per capita would mean that water scarcity placed "a severe constraint on social development and environmental protection"

In 1991, about 0,34 ha of land were cultivated per capita. It's estimated that by 2026 this ratio will fall to 0,21 ha — indicating that more food will have to be grown on the same area, while land becomes increasingly degraded

Over the same period, infant mortality will halve, fertility levels will decline from 3,49 births per childbearing woman to 2,03 and the mortality rate will drop from 8,3 deaths per 1 000 to seven

Ranking demographic factors for each province reveals that the Eastern Cape, Northern Province and North-West are in the worst position and are expected to remain so for the next 30 years ■

Population could top 50-m in new census

(236)
ANDREA WEISS

Metro Reporter

ARG 1/5/96

SOUTH Africa faces a population shock when the first post-apartheid census is conducted later this year - the country may have six million more people than was previously believed

The country's real population is now thought by top census officials to be 50 million - far more than the 44 million it was previously thought to have

This was revealed by Pali Lehohla, chief director and co-ordinator of the R365 million census, which is to take place from October 10 to 31 this year

Mr Lehohla said that while the country's present estimated population was about 44 million, he would not be surprised if the figure hit 50 million when the final count was done

Preliminary results are expected in January next year, but a more detailed final report will be made in October, a year after the census, when President Mandela will be asked to announce the official figure on the country's population

Mr Lehohla described the census as a "logistical nightmare" which would involve deploying about 70 000 enumerators around the country to extract from every household and sector of the community vital information for future planning

Part of their job will be to persuade people that the information will be treated with confidentiality and that there are no risks attached to people who declare, for instance, that they are illegal immigrants or make their living from prostitution

Census staff will take an oath of secrecy and questionnaires will be destroyed after the data has been computerised

SA population could total 50-million

Linda Ensor

CAPE TOWN — This year's national population census would probably reveal that SA's population totalled 50-million and not the generally believed 44-million, Central Statistical Service chief director and census co-ordinator Pahl Lehohla said this week

Launching the Census '96 publicity campaign in the Western Cape, Lehohla warned that heavy rains in October, when the census was planned, could force a postponement as it would make access to remote rural areas difficult

He said the CSS was looking at an undercount rate of about 3%

50 2/5/96
compared with 16% in 1991

Lehohla said a R1,5m pilot census would be carried out from May 15 to 24 to test logistics for the real event. A sample of 50 000 households spread out in 450 to 500 enumeration areas throughout the nine provinces would be surveyed.

The first phase of Census '96 was also under way and should be completed by end-July. This involved defining 70 000 geographic entities consisting of clusters of up to 130 households in rural areas and 230 in urban areas

At the launch, Western Cape premier Hernus Kriel estimated the census would reveal a large percentage of the SA population

was youth. "In 1991 when the SA population was estimated at about 38-million, 50% were under the age of 20. I am certain the 1996 census statistics will reveal similar figures and confirm the amount of work which needs to be done to meet the expectations of future generations," Kriel said

The 1991 census also revealed that almost a third of the population had little or no education and more than half were unemployed. Census '96 would provide SA "with a starting point on the road to social and economic recovery" and would assist in national, regional and local governments in their planning, Kriel said.

Life expectancy in SA is increasing, article says

Kevin O'Grady

(235) 209/5/96

LIFE expectancy has increased in all but two provinces — Free State and Northern Cape — since 1991 and seven provinces have seen a drop in their population's fertility rate during the same period, the SA Institute of Race Relations said.

An article in the institute's publication *Fast Facts* says fertility rates in most provinces dropped by between 35% and 45% between 1991 and last year while the national average dropped by 15%. The Northern and Western Cape's rates grew by 3,5% and 3,7% respectively.

Quoting projections made by the Centre for Development and Enterprise, the article says KwaZulu-Natal and Gauteng will remain the most populous provinces up to 2011 but the populations of Mpumalanga and Northwest will increase the most proportionally — by 21,9% and 21,1% respectively.

The smallest population increase during that period — 12,1% — was likely to be experienced by Northern Province which, according to the Development Bank of SA, also had the highest fertility rate (3,2 children a woman) last year.

Although Northern Cape, Northern Province and Eastern Cape had the highest fertility rates, the rates of increase in their populations would be slower than the expected national average. "This suggests that people will move to provinces which have lower fertility rates," the article said.

Free State and Gauteng, which had the lowest fertility rates, were expected to see population increases "well above the national average" up to 2011.

Northwest had the highest life expectancy last year (66,5 years) and Northern Cape (62,6 years — a drop of 2,2%) the lowest.

The two poorest provinces, Eastern Cape and Northern Province, also had the highest proportions of their workforce unemployed in 1994. In Northern Province about 47% of the workforce was unemployed while in Eastern Cape the proportion was 45,3%. The lowest unemployment rate was in Western Cape, the second-richest province.

Gauteng had the highest number of unemployed (1-million) but they amounted to only 28,7% of its workforce. Of the country's total unemployed, Gauteng had 21,5% and KwaZulu-Natal 18,9%.

The article also says the education gap between provinces has been closing. In 1980 the gap between the province with the highest number of years of schooling and the one with the lowest was 4,81 years. By 1991 this had dropped to 3,84.

Tough action for those refusing to be counted

(235)

A stiff fine or a stint behind bars awaits those unwilling to take part in the October census. A trial run this month will help to iron out problem areas

Star 13/5/96

BY PATRICK PHOSA

A fine of R1 000 and/or six months' jail will be imposed on anyone who refuses to complete a census questionnaire in October, Census 1996 publicity head Theresa Pretorius said last week.

Census 1996, which has a budget of R365-million, is aimed at counting every person in the country in order to help the Government and the private sector identify where the country has specific needs and guide it in its future planning and development.

Pretorius said the Statistics Act of 1976 "makes it compulsory for each and every person in the country in October, regardless of status or nationality, to complete a census questionnaire".

She said the Central Statistics Service (CSS), however, believed it would be against the spirit of Census 1996 to have to resort to such measures and was confident that every person in the country would want to be counted during the

enumeration process.

"If difficulties are experienced with people refusing to complete questionnaires, census enumerators will consult with these people to determine their reasons for refusal. If this does not succeed, a chief census enumerator will be called upon to handle the matter. Should they continue to refuse participation they will be counselled by a CSS official. The law will take over if this fails," Pretorius said.

Census 1996 enumeration procedures and methods to be used to conduct the first post-apartheid census in October will be put to the test during a national pilot survey between May 15 and 25.

Demography and Census 1996 co-ordinator Pali Lehohla said on Friday the national pilot survey would assist the CSS in testing the logistics for Census 1996 and determine the most effective ways of carrying out the process.

"Similar surveys are held in most countries before a census. They are important in identifying

problem areas and providing insight on how best to overcome them," Lehohla said.

He said the survey would also provide an indication of the effectiveness of the demarcation process and the practicalities of enumeration in remote areas as well as those where enumerators might have difficulties.

"The survey will enable the CSS to gauge the population's response to the Census 1996 questionnaire and measure the effectiveness of having enumerators who are able to conduct interviews in the country's different languages."

Lehohla added it was important to take into account areas which were previously not part of South Africa as well as those smaller, remote areas which had never before been recognised in a census when selecting the population sample for the survey.

Hundreds of enumerators will be dispatched to 80 000 households across the nine provinces to conduct the survey.

Census to include personal interviews

Stephen Laufer

BD 15/5/96 (235)

CAPE TOWN — Most South Africans would be interviewed personally during this year's census, Central Statistical Service (CSS) chief Mark Orkin told parliament's RDP committee yesterday.

The personal encounter with a census taker in the home language of the interviewee would help ensure the population count was accurate. But this intensive method would involve extra costs, reflected in the census budget of R303m for this year.

Despite reorganisation, SA's statistical service still compared unfavourably with many countries, and more staff was required if the demands of the economy for a rapid and sophisticated data turnaround were to be met. SA employed 20 statistics officials per million of the population, Sweden 160, and Australia 220. Even the Philippines, which had half SA's GDP, employed 40 officials per million.

The service had beefed up its offices in the provinces in an effort to provide provincial governments with professional planning assistance.

Ingrid Salgado reports that census enumerators would visit thousands of households in all provinces from today as part of a pilot survey to test the census.

The survey — which runs until May 25 — was expected to lay the foundation for the population count. CSS demographic surveys chief director and census co-ordinator Pali Lehohla said similar surveys were held in most countries before a census because they helped identify problems.

Over two weeks, about 500 enumerators would visit 400 sample areas from 80 000 areas. This would indicate the effectiveness of the demarcation and practicalities of enumeration in remote areas.

Urban population soon to be world's majority

Kathryn Strachan

BD 30/5/96

(235)

THE world's urban population is growing at a much faster rate than the population as a whole, and in the next ten years urban dwellers will be a majority of the world's people, according to the UN Population Fund's annual report released worldwide yesterday.

The question is whether urbanisation will improve the lives of people, or if life in the cities of tomorrow — some of almost unimaginable size — will increase the degree of human misery.

The report, entitled *The State of the World Population 1996*, says investment in social development will be the key to a successful urban future and to the future of development itself in the 21st century.

For all the relative advantages of city life, widespread poverty casts a shadow over the urban future.

A third of today's urban populations, about 600-million people, do not have the means to meet their basic needs, sheer numbers of the poor threaten to overwhelm today's urban advantage.

Resources put into health, education and programmes promoting women's equality and autonomy will be the basis for an attack on urban poverty, says the report.

It will also contribute to slower overall population growth.

Nearly all the urban population will be in today's developing countries. They will account for 93% of a 2.06-billion increase in the global urban population between 1970 and 2020. Much of this growth will come in the poorest countries, and many of the new urban dwellers, particularly women and

children, will be among the world's poorest. Today there are 280 cities with populations of more than a million, and the number of these million-person cities are expected to almost double by 2015.

This urban future is inevitable and it should not be feared, says the report. It carries many risks — such as the possibility of the collapse of basic services, intolerable environmental degradation, and escalating social conflict — but the very nature of large cities, as concentrations of human activity and the highest forms of social organisation, opens up new avenues for social development.

The report, published ahead of a UN population summit to be held in Istanbul next month, underlined an urgent need for women to take control of their own lives.

It said that programmes designed to give women control over reproduction were essential to ensure that the growth of cities remained manageable.

The cities themselves offered the advantage that they provided fewer obstacles to women's education and tended to be less bound by the traditions that prevented them from taking control of their own lives than rural areas, the report said.

"Women need decision-making power in their own lives, homes, communities and governments. They need to be able to make their own decisions concerning marriage, child-bearing, employment outside the home, and how to spend their income," the report said.

Research showed that better education for women was a key factor in reducing poverty, while also tending to slow population growth.

Growth in city dwellers 'slower than expected'

Nomavenda Mathiane

(235)
BD 30/5/96

LAST year, SA's population totalled 41,2-million with 23,4-million living in urban areas, Barbel Haldenwang of the Institute for Futures Research said at the launch of the 1996 UN State of the World Population Report at Orange Farm outside Johannesburg yesterday.

Speaking on SA's urbanisation trends, Haldenwang said SA's future was an increasingly urban one.

Basing her analysis on statistics from the Centre for Development and Enterprise — formerly the Urban Foundation — she said it was estimated that by 2011 an additional 10-million people could be urbanised in SA, resulting in a 62% urbanisation level.

The centre also estimated that last year 40% of SA's population (16,5-million people) resided in metropolitan areas. It was expected that about 44% of the total population (23,7-million people) could be living in metropolitan areas by 2011.

This figure was 8,5-million less than previously estimated by the Urban Foundation. This, according to Haldenwang, meant SA metropolitan area and city populations were currently growing significantly slower than commonly expected a few years ago.

Comparing the estimated population figures of SA's eight metropolitan areas, Gauteng was dominating the metropolitan landscape. The combined Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vaal metropolitan agglomeration had an estimated urban population of about 8,8-million. This figure could, Haldenwang said, increase to 12,6-million people by 2011.

Addressing the effects of urbanisation in Gauteng, provincial development planning and environment and works MEC Sicelo Shiceka blamed the "Madiba miracle" for the influx of people into Gauteng.

He said while the miracle attracted foreign investors to SA, it also enticed criminals to come — to take advantage of SA's advanced communications, transport and banking infrastructure.

To this end, Gauteng's government was to introduce "reception areas" to house newcomers to the province. This would only apply to legal immigrants.

Shiceka appealed to the SA population to participate in the forthcoming census this October, to help government to plan its population policy.

Census '96

will provide

vital data

(235)

Sowetan 7/6/96
Government will gain information on areas that need urgent attention

THE NATIONAL POPULATION census in October was vital to the success of the Reconstruction and Development Programme, Gauteng premier Tokyo Sexwale said yesterday

Launching the Census '96 publicity campaign in Gauteng, Sexwale said a more accurate demographic map of South Africa's people will facilitate the supply and development of infrastructure and services.

It will give local and regional authorities and the national government accurate information on unemployment and identify areas where there was urgent need for water, electricity, clinics, roads and schools

The census was of added importance to Gauteng, which was the most populated of South Africa's nine provinces, Sexwale said

Central Statistical Service census coordinator Pali Lehohla said the census from October 10 to 31, will be the first in which South Africans would be counted as one nation

"Census '96 aims to restore the rich

and vibrant toponymy of South Africa by canvassing place names and restoring dignity to communities which have suffered neglect," he said

"These communities will have their place names appear on the map of South Africa for the first time"

Mapping and enumeration will provide a platform for the 1999 general election and lay the foundation for future development planning

The census is to be conducted in four phases demarcation of the country into about 70 000 geographic areas which had already begun, enumeration, processing and publication of results

About 80 000 enumerators will be recruited from the communities in which they lived and be trained to conduct the census

The census questionnaire will be available in all 11 official languages and has 27 main questions and 20 minor questions Lehohla said it will take 15 to 45 minutes to complete, depending on a household's size and literacy

— Sapa

SA census to include illegals

Ingrid Salgado

BA 7/6/96
ILLEGAL immigrants would be included in this October's population count, but statistics would not provide a breakdown of the number of illegals in SA, the Central Statistical Service (CSS) said yesterday.

Census co-ordinator and CSS demographic surveys head Pali Lehohla said illegal immigrants would not declare themselves if they knew their residential status was threatened.

The census questionnaire would not inquire about the legality of any individual's residential status. The Statistics Act forbade the CSS from determining which individuals resided in SA illegally.

However, census results would provide information on the total number of migrants — legal and illegal. Illegal immigrant numbers could be derived from examining data from the home affairs department on the number of legal immigrants in SA.

The illegal immigrant issue was an important concern, but it fell within the ambit of home affairs, the police and the broader framework of the Southern African Development Community, he said.

Lehohla, speaking at the census'

(235)
Gauteng publicity launch, said Gauteng would chew up nearly 25% of the census' R365m budget. Of 70 000 national geographic entities, 11 000 would emanate from the province, also, 20% of those employed in the census' preparatory stage were from Gauteng.

Although the populous province had no history of homelands, apartheid had left its people divided, Lehohla said. Demarcation problems before last year's local government elections were a "clear political manifestation" of the economic divide that characterised Gauteng's cities.

Gauteng premier Tokyo Sexwale said at the launch that SA needed a more acute demographic map of its people in order to bring about infrastructural development.

The RDP would not reach its full potential without a population count, because accurate statistics were needed to enable government to plan and prioritise strategically.

Lehohla said a pilot census conducted last month showed that demarcation of SA into small geographical clusters made enumeration effective and promised to increase the success rate of procedures to be used in October. The survey proved that the CSS approach would "yield maximum benefits".

SA makes fingers do the talking (235)

Why is the Department of Home Affairs expanding its fingerprinting-ID system, asks **Marion Edmunds**

WTG 21-27/6/96

WHILE most developed democracies shun fingerprinting for identification purposes, considering it an invasion of privacy, the South African Department of Home Affairs plans to spend taxpayers' money upgrading its fingerprinting system.

During his budget speech earlier this month, Home Affairs Minister Mangosuthu Butheleza boasted that South Africa is a world leader in identification fingerprinting. His department has 33-million full sets of fingerprints, as well as plans to bring in an automated fingerprint ID system by next year, he said.

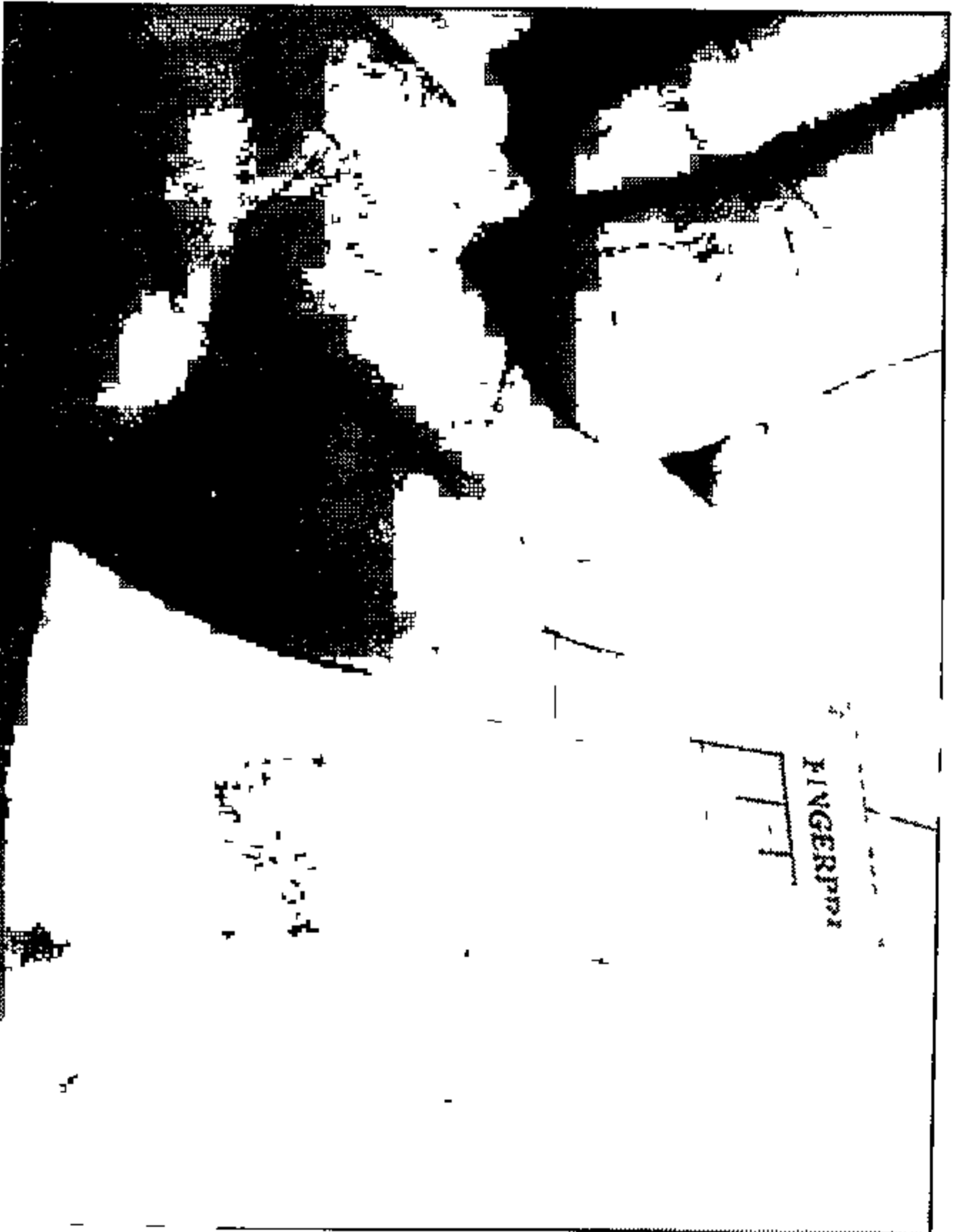
What he failed to mention was that South Africa is one of only nine coun-

tries that use fingerprinting as a form of identification. The others are Malaysia, Argentina, Singapore, Lebanon, Egypt, Honduras, Vietnam and Jamaica.

Representatives of the British, German, Swedish, Canadian and Australian embassies said their governments would not be able to introduce fingerprinting as a method of identification as it "would cause a 'humungous outcry', and because it 'calls into question the relationship between the state and the citizen'".

Democratic Party MP Dene Smuts said the question needed to be asked: "Does the South African state need to fingerprint its citizens?"

She and many other MPs



Put it there: Home Affairs has 33-million full sets of fingerprints

PHOTOGRAPH: FODDER BOSCH

approached said they had never bothered to think about fingerprinting or whether it was an invasion of privacy. However, Smuts pointed out "It must surely have an inhibiting effect on the forging of passports and identity documents."

The Home Affairs Department argues that fingerprinting is the best form of identification because the "number of illiterate or semi-literate people who cannot remember their dates of birth, the spelling of their names, etc makes it impossible to

identify a person only by means of his personal particulars."

But fingerprints cannot be used in the same way as an ID number. It is not possible to use them in bank records, for example.

The Home Affairs' argument also raises some philosophical questions about legal identity in the new South Africa.

The department says the police do not use or share its fingerprint records, because they have their own systems and records for criminals. The police say, however, that there is some form of co-operation between them and Home Affairs. The South African Police Service has 4.7-million sets of fingerprints in its criminal investigation department.

The distinction between "civil" and "criminal" fingerprinting could become blurred when Home Affairs introduces a new ID card that will bear the name, number, photo and fingerprint of the bearer.

The department keeps the fingerprints of citizens as long as they are alive.

The department employs 282 people to staff its fingerprinting division. Despite this, it was unable this week to answer detailed questions about the division or its costs.



South Africa's population is expected to increase by one third to 65,7 million by the year 2020.

SA population ^{Source: 28/6/96} (235) 65,7-m by 2020

SOUTH Africa's population is expected to increase by one third from 44,7 million to 65,7 million by 2020, a Development Bank of Southern Africa report says

The population of Gauteng is expected to double from 7,4 million to 14,7 million by 2020, increasing the province's population density from 394 to 783 people per square kilometre

The report, released by the bank's Centre for Policy and Information, is based on the results of official population censuses, other secondary sources and the centre's own estimates based on statistical and demographic techniques

Service delivery

"The expected increases will have a significant impact on the delivery of public services and infrastructure, especially in urban areas," the report says

In 1995 South Africa's population was 61,8 percent urbanised, but up to 82,4 percent can be expected to live in towns and cities by 2020

The age structure of the population will also change

Expected to rise by one third in next 24 years

While 18,4 percent of the population is currently under the age of 14 and 2,3 percent over 65, this will by 2020 have changed to 12,5 percent and 3,8 percent respectively

"While such structural changes could result in less pressure on the country's education budget, it could result in greater demand for health and welfare services

"The implications of a national population increase of about 21 million over the next 25 years, coupled with increased population density, are vast, particularly with regard to poverty, unemployment, housing and the utilisation of natural resources"

Mortality levels

The present rate of HIV infections in South Africa would only start having a noticeable effect on mortality levels towards the end of the projection period

However, Aids-related illnesses such as pneumonia and tuberculosis could affect population growth before this, the report says - *Sapa*

CRITICAL views on the population issue are welcomed by myself and the welfare and population development department Ann Cluver Wenberg's article, "While departments bicker, our population grows" (Business Day, July 11), has once again brought the population question under media and public debate. This is a debate on substantive issues within the framework of the population policy being formulated. However, I think certain misrepresentations need to be clarified.

The population policy formulation process was initiated through the publication of a green paper, for public discussion, last April. The process was overseen by a working group on population policy, which included representatives from national and provincial population units, representatives of a parliamentary portfolio committee and other experts in the population and development sector. A consultant to the department chaired this working group.

In line with democratic practice, ample time was allowed for meetings and workshops in all the provinces to get public opinion. By the end of last August, more than 700 submissions were received from concerned individuals, academics and experts, nongovernmental organisations and politicians.

Many submissions also reflected the views of participants in workshops at provincial and local level. Last November, a report presenting the essence of the submissions received was presented to the national and provincial ministers responsible for population, who approved a framework for a draft population policy. Thereafter, a first draft policy document was discussed during an in-house forum in March. Recommendations emanating from these discussions were

Healthy open debate on population policy has been followed

GERALDINE FRASER-MOLEKETI

BD 21/7/96

used as a basis to produce a second draft policy document.

Weinberg has referred to government's response to the second draft document—which is neither the position of either the welfare ministry or department.

We have followed a healthy process of open debate on the population policy. This was an appropriate response to the public's perception of the history of population policy in this country and to the lessons learnt from the International Conference on Population and Development held in 1994.

A process of public consultation entails listening and taking account of all views—some divergent—to reach a balance between public opinion and that of technical experts. We have now reached the point where we need to clarify certain substantive issues before finalising a third draft document for presentation to Cabinet. Once Cabinet has approved the draft policy, it will be gazetted for public comment before being presented to Parliament. The population debate is indeed

a complex one that has spanned more than four decades since the inception of the first family planning programmes in the 1950s.

The approach to population and development reflected in the Cairo Programme of Action, formulated in 1994, was the result of intensive research and analysis of the experiences of population and family planning programmes throughout the world. The population debate has always been deeply imbedded in the development discourse.

The debate has in the past largely centred around solutions to specifically high population growth in developing countries. There have been strong opposing views on the framework. Many experts and governments initially held the view that development has an impact on fertility and would automatically lead to lower fertility and thus decrease population growth. Many others argued equally strongly that a strong family planning outreach

was the only way to decrease population growth.

The Cairo document represents the recognition that the debate can no longer be cast in "either/or" terms, since both approaches have been found to be important and are most effective when integrated into a population policy framework.

It was further recognised that an exclusive emphasis on population growth as the overriding population problem deflected attention away from other crucial population problems. The simplicity of the past model that focused on population growth and fertility is no longer acceptable in the light of the growing insight into the complexity of population and development issues.

Current consensus is that population growth is one of the problems facing the world today and that family planning, education, and access to contraceptive services is one crucial programme of intervention to be implemented as a solution.

However, there are other population problems that are just as pressing. These include international

migration—both voluntary and forced. The former is due to economic factors and the latter due to violence and war. Education, employment creation and improving the status of women are other challenges.

These are some of the lessons that have emerged after years of grappling with problems and solutions in the population and development sector.

Accepting the international consensus on the complex interplay of population and development does not mean SA population policy will ignore the issues of population growth and family planning as Weinberg has implied.

In fact, I stated very clearly during a television interview on World Population Day that access to services, including family planning services, is an essential aspect of a viable population policy.

It does mean that the population policy should pay adequate attention to all the pressing population problems in SA and create an appropriate framework for ensuring that the essential programme interventions are implemented.

Lastly, it is important to note that the consultant contracted to lead the policy process, is not an ANC consultant. She was contracted by the department when the population policy process was launched, due to her knowledge and expertise in the field.

I trust this gives a balanced perspective on the population issue and the population policy that is being finalised, by informing the public of the complex issues we are now grappling with.

It is clear that the debate on the population policy is not yet closed.

Geraldine Fraser-Moleketi is welfare and population development minister.

While departments bicker, our population grows

(235)

BD 11/7/96

IT IS World Population Day today — and SA ought by now to be celebrating with a straightforward, honest approach to the subject of population growth. Instead we have a muddle perpetuating itself.

The population green paper last year was heavily criticised by clear-thinking South Africans.

The result was that government's population department said it had had nothing to do with the document and that it had been written by an ANC consultant.

There has since been a first draft white paper and a second draft white paper — prepared by the same ANC consultant.

Government now says that "this document is very fluffy, somewhat biased and containing unsubstantiated sweeping statements. The consultant, instead of writing the draft white paper in consultation with the national office, went her own path, which was not acceptable. The document was once again found to be far from the standard required before being presented to the ministers' meeting".

Can the population department do any better? I believe it cannot, because its members, like the per-

son who wrote the green paper, believe that population growth is a very complex matter, which is intertwined with every sort of development. This is the conventional wisdom of our time.

In the meantime, those countries which have simply said, "Let's get accessible family planning to absolutely everyone" and which have promoted the concepts of "late first child" and "stop at two" have had dramatic drops in their birth rates. They include Colombia, Jamaica, Trinidad and Tobago, Mauritius, Indonesia, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Turkey. None of these countries have used coercion.

None of this was even mentioned at the recent Cairo conference on population. A post-Cairo document states "The caring capacity of humans to improve welfare and reduce poverty is as important as concern for the oath's carrying capacity". Cairo followers are against numbers. They say, "At Cairo we made a paradigm shift away from population goals and towards individual human needs".

Of course, the government population department has to try and accommodate this conventional wis-

dom and, at the same time, be academically correct.

A document I was given by the department states "Population issues often cause confusion. This is due to the fact that population issues are viewed so narrowly as to mean only population growth. Consequently the population function of the welfare department is perceived as to focus only on issues concerning population growth. This is an unfortunate misconception which should be corrected".

But it is worth noting that those developing nations which have achieved rapid drops in fertility have actually called population growth "population growth".

It is by focusing on the fact of too many babies being born that they are managing to achieve a stable population size. I do not accept that good social services or good economic growth are guarantees of population stability.

Kenya and Mauritius both started developing in the 1960s. Kenya was a free market success story, often compared favourably to neigh-

bouring socialist Tanzania. The nation thrived. The economy grew. Clinics were in place, including in rural areas. And these clinics did offer family planning service.

But Kenyan women liked large families. The richer and more educated they became, the more likely they were to reach the desired eight-child family.

Kenya is now in a state of collapse. People are hungry and the land is deteriorating. Now policy planners are talking about population growth — but it is too late.

In contrast, Mauritius, a desperately poor nation in the 1960s, decided on population limitation from early on. Hindus, Tamils and Catholics were asked to use whatever methods they found appropriate to reach the two-child norm. Because of this direct approach, the population decline actually started during an economic decline.

There is a high unmet need for family planning in SA. A Transkei survey showed that the desired family norm there was three children, but women were having an average of five — because they did not have easy access to family planning.

In Bangladesh the fertility rate is

now dropping rapidly, because family planning is visible and available in towns and in rural areas.

It would be enormously cost-effective for us to do something similar. Why are we not doing it?

The answer is: because of another bit of conventional wisdom which says that family planning "must" be part of integrated primary health care. So the family planning budget has to compete with all other health matters. Clinics run out of contraceptives because no specific officials see to it that the process is properly organised and budgeted for.

If we start a universal family planning mobile scheme tomorrow, with grassroots motivators to explain it, we may just be able to give good grade one teaching to all our six-year-olds in six years' time.

But the population department refuses to do so. They say it is the job of the health department.

So we are stuck and the population keeps on growing.

□ Weinberg is the founder of the Sapler Population Trust. Sapler stands for Splendidly Alive People within Limited Environmental Resources.

LETTERS

Planning for nation's population expansion

CT24/7/96 (235)

ANN BERNSTEIN
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR OF THE CENTRE FOR
DEVELOPMENT AND ENTERPRISE

DEMOGRAPHIC and income realities are the context for South Africa's policy choices. But South Africans are notoriously loose in the way they use statistics and factual information. It is a dangerous habit.

Towards the end of 1995 the Centre for Development and Enterprise (CDE) completed a major study of the country's demographic and income trends, based on the Urban Foundation's earlier models. This study is the only integrated and comprehensive analysis of recent population and income trends.

Some important findings emerged from the study. A new South African geography is appearing in terms of which metropolitan areas (places of more than 500 000 people of which there are eight in the country), cities/large towns (50 000-500 000 people in 45 places), small towns (1 000-50 000 citizens in about 500 towns), and rural areas can be thought about more rationally than has been possible for almost half a century.

Although it is useful to impose this rational classification on South Africa's apartheid landscape, there are still important legacies that must not be ignored, such as closer settlements/"dumping grounds" of the past that contain many of apartheid's hidden urbanites.

Population projections for the country as a whole are lower than those current before 1992. The earlier estimate for the population size in 2010 was 59,7-million. Now CDE estimates the population will be 53,4-million.

According to Professor Charles Simkins, who built a demographic model for CDE: "One of the reasons for the lower projections is that black fertility has dropped more rapidly than was expected — an equivalent decline in fertility in a shorter period than it previously took whites." The notion that black people have some permanent "cultural" predisposition towards large families is patently wrong.

All CDE figures come with an important warning attached. There are large and important areas of ignorance and uncertainty concerning South African statistics.

These include the scale of illegal immigration and refugees and the pattern and rate of internal migration. In addition, the base of all our models is the 1991 census.

Although this census was better in some respects than earlier surveys, insufficient resources were devoted to capturing new and complex dynamics of an expanded population.

These gaps and questions could have enormous

significance for the numbers.

According to available projections there will be five million fewer South Africans in the metropolitan areas by 2000 than previously expected. However, the greatest share of South Africa's population increase is still expected to occur in the metropolitan areas.

CDE research forecasts there will be seven million more people in all the metropolitan areas in 15 years. This will have enormous consequences for how we plan, manage and govern our cities.

Metropolitan areas are growing more slowly than expected. This raises questions about the accuracy of the 1991 census, particularly for the larger cities and the rate and pattern of internal migration. However, there is still natural growth of urban populations and the scale of this growth must be planned for. Scale is the key criterion against which the viability of policies should be assessed.

Between 1985 and 1995, average income per capita rose for all population groups except whites, who suffered a small decline.

This translates into a gradual and widely diffused improvement in black living standards despite a drop in real per capita income for the country as a whole.

The proportion of households in poverty dropped between 1985 and 1990 but rose slightly between 1990 and 1995 because of very poor economic performance between 1989 and 1993. It is clear that economic growth is the key ingredient in tackling poverty.

In 1995 rural areas still contained 43% of the South African population (17,8-million people). The pattern of poverty was much the same in 1995 as in 1985: 94% of all poor households were black, and 64% lived in small towns or remote rural areas.

This does not mean poverty in urban areas should be ignored. There is substantial urban poverty which is potentially explosive.

There is no doubt that the metropolitan areas must be the focus for the country's economic growth. Why? All over the world the cities are the centres of innovation, growth, dynamism and ultimately the lynchpins for pervasive modernisation and development. The vast majority of the country's current and future economic growth will take place in the cities and towns.

The more revenue generated in the cities, the more resources there are to kickstart development in rural areas and regions and ensure that every South African gets equal access to basic health care, education, services etc.

If South Africa is to attract new foreign and domestic investment the cities will have to be



internationally competitive arenas for economic growth.

The "high road" sees South Africa's cities harnessing the energy and talents of all their citizens to create vibrant, livable environments and attractive areas for economic growth. We should aim to have the leading cities in Africa and in time our cities could compete with the best in the developing world.

The government's urban development strategy, the first of its kind, is

an important document. The analysis and conceptualisation of South Africa's development challenges is, on the whole, well-founded. But it is not yet a strategy document. South Africa's high unemployment rate deserves the central place in any discussion about the country's new urban realities and the relationship of urban strategy to economic growth and development needs attention.

Urban development cannot be seen in isolation from rural and regional progress. If the government strategy had dealt with migration issues, small towns and the opportunities for peri-urban and urban agriculture, the dynamic interaction between rural and urban sectors would have emerged.

Understanding urbanisation has important consequences for many aspects of policy, from where social and physical infrastructure should be invested, to housing, land and transportation policies.

The CDE has long maintained that South Africa's small towns, which contain more than 3,3 million people — 8% of the total population — are generally ignored by planners since they are neither defined as urban or rural. This was apparent in both the urban and rural strategy documents published recently by the government.

The CDE's recent study South Africa's Small Towns: New Strategies for Growth and Development points out that some 75% of the country's poor and 81% of the ultra-poor live in rural areas and it is in these heartlands of greatest need that small towns are located.

To address these needs, there must be maximum investment in these areas. Facilities and infrastructure in small towns should be desegregated and fully utilised — 18 hours a day if necessary. Small towns can promote and assist rural development. They need to be on the national agenda for growth and development and should be seen as vehicles for development rather than simply objects for control and administration.

Effective rural and urban development strategies are vital for economic growth and reconstruction. The right balance of urban and rural priorities must be carefully chosen. More work needs to be done by the policy makers. A critical start will involve reliable and accurate statistical trends.

Never again should South Africa develop a secretive or government socio-economic data capacity which places ideology ahead of the truth and interests of ordinary citizens in an open society.

This article is based on two recent CDE publications, Post-apartheid Population and Income Trends and South Africa's Small Towns: New Strategies for Growth and Development, as well as the centre's response to the government's draft urban and rural strategy documents.



COLD COMFORT: Population pressure on the Cape Flats means squatting in shacks for thousands of migrants from rural areas.

Cities should be focus for growth

By ANN BERNSTEIN

Demographic and income realities are the context for South Africa's policy choices. But South Africans are notoriously loose in the way they use statistics and factual information. It is a dangerous habit.

Towards the end of 1995 the Centre for Development and Enterprise (CDE) completed a major study of the country's demographic and income trends, based on the Urban Foundation's earlier demographic and income distribution models. This study is the only integrated and comprehensive analysis of recent population and income trends.

Some important findings emerge from the study. A new South African geography is emerging in terms of which metropolitan areas (places of more than 500 000 people, of which there are eight in the country), cities/large towns (50 000-500 000 people in 45 places), small towns (1 000-50 000 citizens in about 500 different towns), and rural areas can be thought about in more rational terms than has been possible for almost half a century.

Although it is useful to impose this rational classification on South Africa's apartheid landscape, there are still important legacies from apartheid that must not be ignored.

Population projections for the country as a whole are lower than those current before 1992. The earlier estimates for the population size in 2010 was 59,7 million. Now CDE estimates the population will be 53,4 million. According to Prof Charles Simkins, who built a demographic model for CDE, "one of the reasons for the lower projections is that black fertility

has dropped more rapidly than was expected - an equivalent decline in fertility in a shorter period than it previously took whites"

The notion that black people have some permanent "cultural" predisposition towards large families is patently wrong.

All CDE figures come with an important warning attached. There are large and important areas of ignorance and uncertainty concerning South African statistics. These include the scale of illegal immigration and refugees and the pattern and rate of internal migration. In addition, the base of all our models is the 1991 census.

Although this census was better in some respects than earlier surveys, insufficient resources were devoted to capturing new and complex dynamics of an expanded population. These gaps and questions could have enormous significance for the numbers.

According to available projections there will be 5 million fewer South Africans in the metropolitan areas by the year 2000 than previously expected. However, the greatest share of South Africa's population increase is still expected to occur in the metropolitan areas.

CDE research forecasts that there will be 7 million more people in all the metropolitan areas in 15 years time. This will have enormous consequences for how we

plan, manage and govern our cities

Metropolitan areas are growing more slowly than expected. This raises questions regarding the accuracy of the 1991 census, particularly for the larger cities and the rate and pattern of internal migration. There is, however, still natural growth of urban populations and the scale of this growth must be planned for. Scale is the key criterion against which to assess the viability of policies.

Between 1985 and 1995, average income per capita rose for all population

groups except whites, who suffered a small decline. This translates into a gradual and widely diffused improvement in black living standards, despite a drop in real per capita income for the country as a whole.

The proportion of households in poverty dropped between 1985 and 1990 but rose slightly between 1990 and 1995 because of very poor economic performance between 1989 and 1993. It is clear that economic growth is the key ingredient in tackling national poverty.

In 1995, 43% of the South African population (17,8 million people) were still in rural areas. The pattern of poverty was much the same in 1995 as in 1985. 94% of all poor households were black, and 64% lived in small towns or remote rural areas. This does not mean that poverty in urban areas

should be ignored. There is substantial urban poverty which is potentially explosive.

There is no doubt that the metropolitan areas must be the focus for the country's economic growth. Why? All over the world, cities are the centres of innovation, growth, dynamism and ultimately the lynchpins for pervasive modernisation and development.

The vast majority of the country's current and future economic growth will take place in the cities and towns.

The more revenue generated in the cities, the more resources there are to "kickstart" development in rural areas and regions and ensure that every South African gets equal access to basic health care and education.

If South Africa is to attract new foreign and domestic investment the cities will have to be internationally competitive arenas for economic growth. The "high road" sees South Africa's cities harnessing the energy and talents of all citizens to create vibrant, livable environments and attractive arenas for economic growth.

We should aim to have the leading cities in Africa, competing with the best in the developing world.

National government's urban development strategy, the first of its kind, is an important document. The analysis and conceptualisation of South Africa's development challenges is, on the whole, well founded. But the document is not yet a strategy document.

Ann Bernstein is executive director of the Centre for Development and Enterprise.



SA 2000
THE ROAD AHEAD

<http://www.inc.co.za/online/star/sa2000>

Star 25/7/96

(235) (232)



Medieval-like, South African politics thrives on a hit-and-miss concoction of myths parading as self-evident truths. Nothing is quite as it seems - conflicting statistics are thrown back and forth but there is an absence of reliable, unquestionable data.

In the absence of hard-nosed social enquiry, we fall back on the coffee table book approach a society whose public life runs on a fuel of graphic images and conventional wisdoms. These impact on how our policy-makers approach the work of reshaping society to have it reflect justice and equity.

Yet how much do we really know about our society? How much of what we take as being commonly assumed, is in fact just another faded jewel on an heirloom carefully handed down from one political generation to another?

Of course, there is nothing like a well-propagated myth to fire up political energies. Politicians urge radical solutions but they do so armed with information that is either untrue, unverifiable, tendentious, out-of-date or controversial.

This is especially so in South Africa where the propagation of well-worn myths - often tinged with racist or ethnic overtones - serves as our social mirror.

Name the discipline, subject its dogmas to scrutiny and stand back as the edifice crumbles around one. Examples abound.

Take illiteracy as a starting point. Until somebody actually took the trouble to count the teeth in this particular sheep's head, it was commonly assumed that up to 15-million South African adults were illiterate. The reality, says the Joint Education Trust after a recent study, is that the number of illiterates is about half that.

Not only is the number less than was previously assumed, says JET executive director Nick Taylor, but another commonly-held assumption that people were not bothering to learn to read and write in significant numbers is similarly invalid.

More than 330 000 adults have returned to classes and were being educated by commerce and industry, the state and non-governmental organisations.

Population, joblessness, literacy: our estimates are probably wrong, writes Parliamentary

As Taylor points out "The figures provide a sound foundation for policy development." Conversely, the myth once held so dear provides the basis for the development of a policy that is over-reaching, unnecessarily ambitious and extravagant.

What of employment? The Congress of South African Trade Unions and its economists hold that the unemployment rate is "32% or more". It uses the figure to argue its contention that South Africa is locked into a cycle of "jobless growth".

This in turn supports a whole range of Cosatu's policy positions from its broader argument against the economic direction the African National Congress-led Government wants to take the country to the need to preserve jobs even as the logic of industrial restructuring dictates that jobs will be shed in "smoke-stack" type industries.

When the International Labour Organisation recently released its study on the South African labour market, it concluded that South Africa's presumed unemployment rate could be far lower than the 32% local studies had found. Among reasons the ILO cited for the discrepancy between 20%

and the official 1994 October Household Survey's 32,6% was a "distrust of surveys". But the policy implications of accepting the lower or the higher figure speak for themselves.

Nor is South Africa on any more secure ground when it comes to population estimates. The last national census conducted in 1991 was so clouded in controversy and political wrangling, that census enumerators had to revert to the expedient of counting shacks from the air and multiplying each shack by a presumed number of inhabitants. To make matters worse, up to 5,5-million were "lost" in the count and the results have never been generally accepted.

Indeed, when the 1994 election took place, election organisers who had based their planning on the census found they were dealing with a figure that bore scant resemblance to reality.

The new Government has made reliable statistics an integral part of its planning efforts. By doing so, it can hopefully produce results that are credible. The temptation to

lapse back into old ways by twisting figures or by basing policies on one set of figures rather than another will always loom as a temptation for ruling elites.

A case in point is the much relied upon Gini co-efficient, an abstract measure of disparities of wealth. The calculation is made that the distribution of wealth between black and white South Africans is among the most unequal in the world. This informs and drives a whole set of Government policies, not the least of which is Deputy President Thabo Mbeki's call for transformation to eliminate the inequality.

What is not mentioned, however, is that the Gini co-efficient as it measures inequality between the emerging black elite and the black underclass is as large and growing. The denial of this fact has obvious implications for Government policy towards the urban and rural underclass while favouring the black elite.

Only rigorous inquiry into the nature of South Africa's social reality will save the country from policies that are misdirected and even injurious to the completion of the real tasks at hand.

235

stan 25/7/96

Flood of applications

(235)
Ingrid Salgado

BD 19/8/96
THE Central Statistical Service will start recruiting about 80 000 enumerators this week, before October's national population count.

There had already been "an unprecedented response" from the public to a radio and print campaign launched last week, census publicity manager Theresa Pretorius said at the weekend. Census regional offices had been swamped with people wishing to assist.

Applications would be accepted from the beginning of this week.

People wishing to apply would require at least a matric qualification, should write legibly, have knowledge of their local community's language, be able to read maps and follow verbal descriptions of locations.

Senior personnel including chief enumerators and controllers should have supervisory experience, valid drivers' licences and transport. Controllers should also have tertiary education and training experience.

Black population increase outpaces others – research

(235)

The country's black population increased by 713 200 between 1995 and 1996, Unisa's bureau of market research said yesterday.

Their latest BMR population study showed that, in the past year, the increase was 53 times higher than that of Asians (13 500), 21 times higher than whites (34 700) and 15 times higher than coloureds (48 600).

The BMR estimated South Africa's total population this year to be 41,8 million.

This represented a growth of 810 000 or 2,1% for all population groups since 1995.

In the past five years the black population had increased by 2,4% a year to 32 million, coloureds by 1,4% to 3,5 million, Asians by 1,3% to 1,1 million and whites by 0,7% to 5,2 million.

Illegal immigrants were an unknown factor and were not included in the calculations.

The Northern Cape not only had the smallest population of South Africa's nine provinces, but also the lowest population growth rate.

The province's population grew by 1,1% a year from 721 000 in 1991 to 760 600 this year, the BMR said in a statement – Sapa

Alan 29/8/96

**SA black
population
rockets (235)**

ARG 29/8/96

JOHANNESBURG - South Africa's black population increased by 713 200 between 1995 and 1996 - equal to nearly the total population of the Northern Cape, the University of South Africa's bureau of market research (BMR) has reported

The latest BMR population study shows that in the past year the black population increased at a rate 53 times higher than the Asian (13 500), 21 times higher than white (34 700) and 15 times higher than the coloured (48 600)

The BMR estimated South Africa's total population this year at 41,8 million

This represented a growth of 810 000 or 2,1 percent for all population groups since 1995.

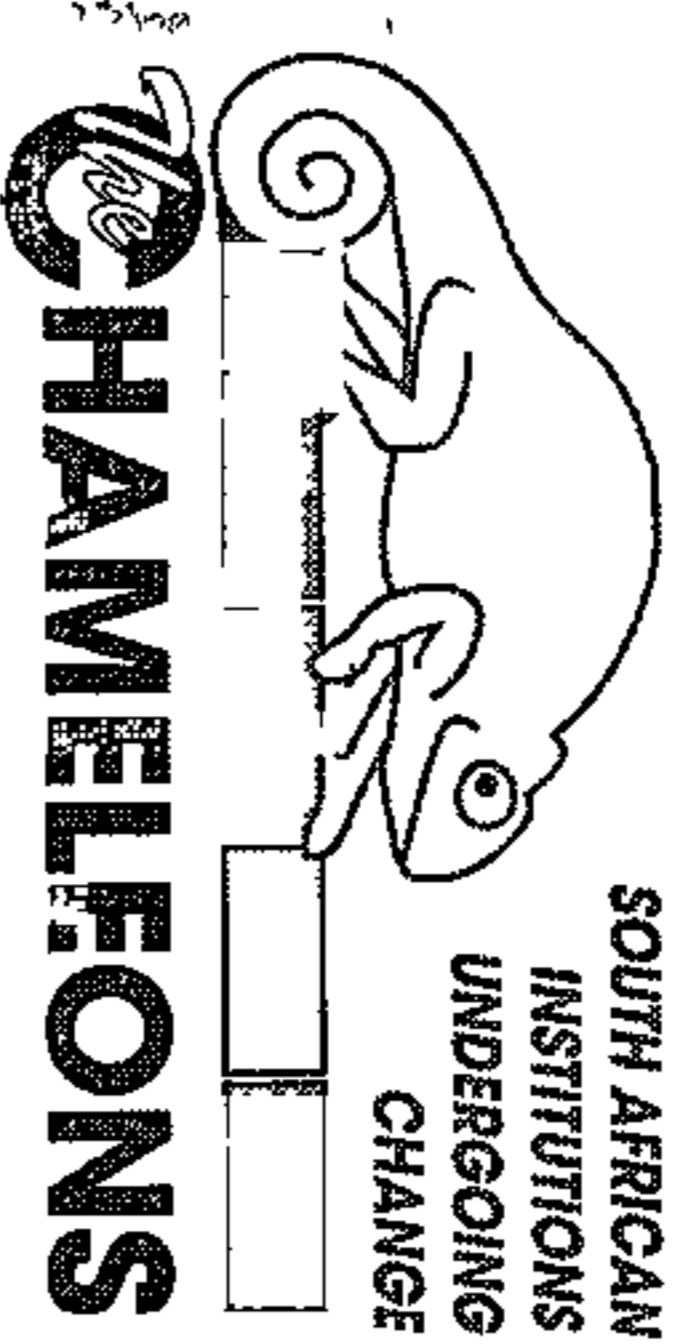
In the past five years the black population had increased by 2,4 percent a year to 32 million, the coloured by 1,4 percent to 3,5 million, the Asian by 1,3 percent to 1,1 million and the white by 0,7 percent to 5,2 million

Illegal immigrants were an unknown factor and were not included in the calculations, the bureau said - Sapa

Counting on transformation

M+C 6-12/9/96

(235)



Information is power and the Central Statistical Service is determined to put it to better use than the old government, reports **Aspasia Karras**

A paper presented in August for the Institute for Advanced Social Research at the University of the Witwatersand, Deborah Possel focused on the relationship between counting and controlling.

She argued that in the apartheid state "outines of statistical measurement of the population were certainly enmeshed with the exercise of power. From this perspective, governance consisted of solving big national problems, through large-scale interventions, co-ordinated from the centre. And the agent of social transformation was a bigger, more powerful, more knowledgeable state — centralised statistical information played an important part."

For the apartheid state, its relationship with the Central Statistical Service (CSS) was therefore of paramount importance. Now the CSS, under the direction of its new head Dr Mark Orkin, is faced with the challenge of transformation.

The questions being asked in the research community are critical. Can the CSS, as a stalwart of the apartheid system, substantively change its focus and become the organ of a completely different state with a radically altered approach to governance? Can it address the needs of a democratic, decentralised and delivery-oriented government, facing the challenges of the new millennium?

Most importantly, can it face the challenges of a developing economy in the global context? The failure of many developing states to provide relevant, precise and timely information is a costly and well-documented problem.

The present CSS inherited a grossly inefficient system, characterised by consistently late reporting, irrelevant information, as well as the more strategic problem of bias towards information that supported a particular system. Is the approach to data collection changing, or is the CSS now simply going to feed a new set of priorities, using the same approach?

Hanlie van Dyk, an applied research and policy analysis expert at the Graduate School of Public Policy and Development Management, puts it succinctly: "Clearly one has to look at whether your research priorities follow the national strategic framework. If that is the Reconstruction and Development Programme then that should influence your agenda. My fear is that we are not thinking about research in a pro-active way before it becomes a crisis. Somebody has to begin looking at the future — identify trends and scenarios — before we have to mobilise around issues because they have gotten out of hand."

Orkin, coming from a non-governmental organisation background, the Community Agency for Social Inquiry which continues to propose alternative methodology frameworks and approaches to data collection, is fully aware of these questions.

"We face a tightly interlinked matrix of demands characteristic of any statistical agency in the global economy." The internal constraints are the institutional inheritance, as well as the new budgetary and rationalisation decisions of central government and the Department of the Public Service and Administration. "No more money and no more posts."

The external environment is of an international regulatory framework imposed by agencies such as the International Monetary Fund and the United Nations. Both require that countries report faster, post their findings on the Internet, and account for everything. "If you do not meet their requirements you can kiss

your loan access goodbye."

Finally, there is the challenge of developing new and appropriate demographic products. This entails both a backward-looking component that dismantles the apartheid approach to statistics, and a forward-looking one such as servicing the needs of provincial governments, and developing aggregable national standards of delivery, which can be monitored, evaluated and acted on.

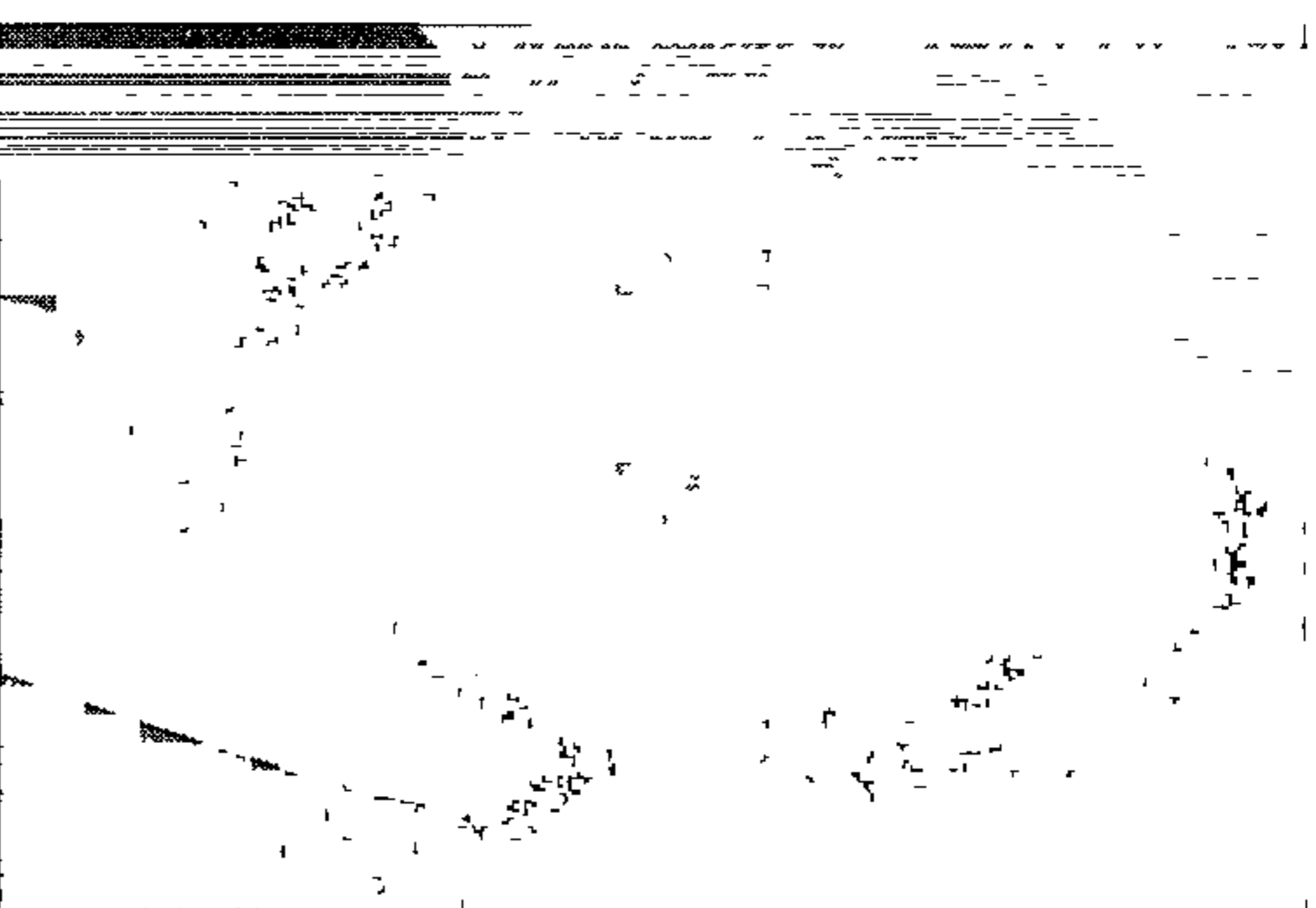
At the moment the tools at the disposal of the CSS to meet these challenges are Census 96, the October Household Surveys, and over 100 economic surveys a year.

"If we are serious about the growth and development strategy, we have to understand the lessons of international experience. I call it the 20/40/60/80 model. Sweden has 160 statisticians per million, Malaysia has 80, Botswana and the Philippines 40, and South Africa 20. Countries moving up the scale of economic development are recognising the need for critical economic and budgeting intelligence and, therefore, for a central statistical service size does count."

Orkin is categorical: the real challenge is to rightsize the public service so that it can best deliver on strategic priorities, which should be linked to the government's rationalisation programme. But Van Dyk wonders whether the CSS will ever be able to face the challenge of the country's strategic priorities since the products it is locked into delivering, and the heavily quantitative orientation of the staff, may prevent the kind of analysis that both she and Orkin stress is necessary.

For Orkin "The way forward is radical institutional transformation." The CSS appears to be well on its way to becoming a model for public sector reform. "In one year we have leaped 15, we are able to learn from international best practice and jump to the forefront."

The process has, however, been complicated. "Half of the improvement we needed in timeousness was simply a question of better management." The first challenge was to create a new organisation with new strategic focus areas, and employ new people for the job. The Demographic Unit is an example of this — the



Dr Mark Orkin Taking democracy seriously

PHOTOGRAPH: CSS ANNUAL REPORT 1995

Chief Director "Mr Census" Pahl Lehola is the first black appointment to senior management in the history of the CSS. The approach to the census has been radical.

"We are methodologically taking democracy seriously," explains Orkin through close interaction with government departments and in the approach to each citizen — making the census available in all languages, as well as attempting to address each citizen as an individual.

Secondly, the CSS is now divided into 29 integrated work teams of professionals and experts, linked to a performance-evaluation system, which creates a sense of individual accountability in each public servant.

In terms of information technology, Orkin compares the improvements for end users to moving straight from DOS into Windows 95. More crucially, the innovations at provincial level will become a key leverage point for integrated national and economic planning. Each provincial office will become a source of relevant statistical information as well as a provincial monitoring and evaluation tool for provincial governments.

Unisa survey plots SA population's growth

20 11/10/96

(235)

Stephané Bothma

PRETORIA — SA's population was expected to grow by 1,7% a year from the current 42,1-million to 54,1-million in the year 2011, Unisa's bureau of market research said in a report published yesterday.

However, should AIDS deaths continue at the current rate, the population may be 750 000 less than the projected 54,1-million, the report, entitled "Global population growth and structural changes in the RSA population 1951-2011", said. The report warned that the controversy surrounding the number of illegal immigrants in SA — figures quoted range from 500 000 to as high as 12-million — rendered any population projection questionable. The projection of 54,1-million for 2011 was based on the number of 422 200 aliens who were in the country in 1991.

Of the 54,1-million, about 80% will be blacks while whites will make up just over 10% of the total. According to the report, the so-called brain drain had proved to be less dramatic than

was generally assumed. From 1991 to May this year, 3 958 more people were recorded entering the country than leaving. This figure represented a loss of 599 economically active people as opposed to a gain of 4 557 non-economically active people.

The loss was particularly evident in accountancy and education related professions. The most significant gain in economically active persons consisted of medical practitioners (750) followed by managers, executive and administrative professions (557).

"The effect of legal migration figures on population figures for SA is minimal," the report said.

Demographers of the World Bank expected the world population to reach 8,1-billion in 2025 while it should stagnate at 11,5-billion. According to the World Bank, SA's population should stagnate at 103-million.

The bureau said concerns about rapid population growth in developing countries and the reduced income of some groups exacerbated the problems of poverty and income inequality.

Census organisers flooded with applications for jobs

Ingrid Salgado

(236)

BD 7/10/96

AT LEAST half a million people had applied for 100 000 jobs as enumerators for the 1996 census, census deputy head Marinda de Lange said at the weekend.

Although the job was temporary, census organisers had received a flood of applications, particularly in townships and rural areas.

The enumeration phase of the census starts this Thursday when census employees will visit about 10-million households over three weeks.

De Lange said that several job-seekers who did not meet the criteria for becoming enumerators, such as holding a matriculation certificate, had stormed census organisers' offices in the Eastern Cape recently to demand that they be employed.

There had been a misconception that they would automatically get the jobs if they applied.

Organisers had expected a surge of applications, because there were an

estimated 500 000 unemployed matriculants in SA.

Deputy President Thabo Mbeki last week called on those who had not been selected to behave responsibly and urged South Africans to participate in the national population count, without which reconstruction and development would fail.

"We must rely on them to carry out this important task," he said.

De Lange said that despite a flood of job-seekers in most areas, organisers had battled to find enumerators in white suburbs and smallholdings.

Special recruitment drives were organised to find suitable people.

Isolated problems had occurred on some farms, as farm owners feared security problems.

However, the SA Agricultural Union had called on the farming community to participate in the census.

Census chief and CSS demographic surveys chief director Pali Lehohla said that planning for the census was now complete.

Outcry over census staff

(235)
Sowetan
9/10/96

Census would have been a blessing in disguise for qualified jobless people

By Charity Bhengu

CENSUS 96 has dismissed about four people following allegations that some had forged matric certificates to qualify as enumerators. The chief director of demography at the Central Statistical Service and coordinator of Census '96 Mr Pali Lehohla said Census would also investigate the allegations that some people had been employed without matric at Sekhukhune in the Northern Province.

Sapa reported that President Nelson Mandela on Tuesday urged all South Africans to help make the first post-apartheid national census, which begins on Thursday, a success.

Accurate information was vital to the Government's efforts to build a better life for all, he said in a statement.

He said "To make sure that we make the best use of our nation's resources, we must take stock of what we have and what our people's needs are. Census '96 will give us that knowledge."

Residents at Sekhukhune in Northern Province said Census staff had appointed their relatives and friends as enumerators.

They added that if the matter was not addressed soon, they would set dogs on the enumerators and destroy the questionnaires.

A youth leader, Simon Mokoena who alleged corruption in appointing enumerators said: "Jobless qualified teachers, nurses and graduates thought this project would be a blessing in disguise for them but instead people without even Standard eight were employed."

According to an estimate by Unisa's Bureau of Marketing Research, South Africa's population in 1996 was estimated at 41,6 million. The figure excluded illegal immigrants.

The black population increased by 713 200 between 1995 and 1996, bringing the total of blacks to 32 million - more than six times the white population of 5,2 million.

Aids, emigration unlikely to slow population growth

THE South African population could grow by over 28% between now and 2011, despite a heavy Aids death toll

This is according to the findings of a research report entitled Global Population Growth and Structural Changes in the RSA Population, 1951-2011, compiled by Professor Johan Martins and published by the Bureau of Market Research at the University of South Africa

The report predicts that the population will grow at 1,7% a year from 42,1 million in 1996 — a conservative estimate based on the half million illegal aliens counted in 1991 — to 54,1 million by the year 2011.

Of that number about 80% will be blacks, 10% whites, eight percent coloureds and two percent Asians

The estimate for 1996 is 77% blacks, 13% whites, nine percent coloureds and three percent Asians

Other predictions include

Aids: If Aids deaths continue at the current rate — 35 000 are predicted for this year — the population may be three-quarters of a million less than the projected 54,1 million

With an increase in Aids deaths of 22,7% a year there would be 533 000 Aids deaths in 2010

(235)

The 'brain drain': The report concluded the "brain drain" was less dramatic than generally assumed

Between 1991 and May 1996, 40 401 economically active persons left the country and 44 359 entered the country — meaning nearly 4 000 more immigrants arrived than emigrants left

CT 10/10/96

Losses were particularly evident in accountancy and related professions, with 542 people (1,5% of those practising in 1991) leaving, and in education, with 519 people (0,2% of the 290 190 educationists recorded in the 1991 population census) leaving

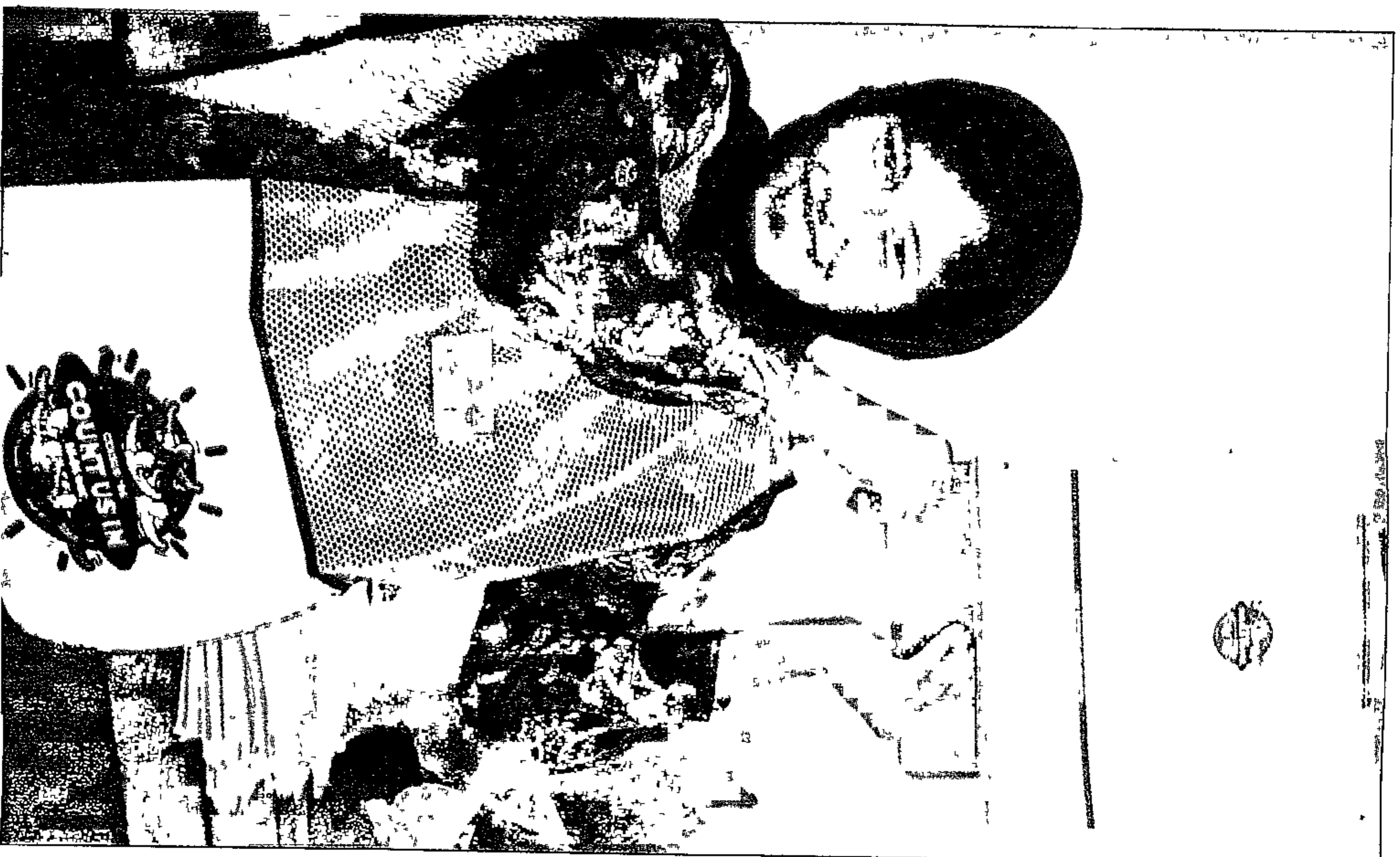
The most significant gain in economically active persons consisted of medical practitioners, 750, followed by managers in executive and administrative professions, 557

The effect of legal migration figures on population figures is minimal

Illegal immigrants: The number of illegal immigrants is questionable, with estimates ranging from half a million to as high as 12 million, which makes any population projection speculative

The projection of 54,1 million for 2011 is based on the 422 200 aliens in the country in 1991

(235)



Census effort to be protected by joint security network (235)

Bonile Ngqivaza 20 11/10/96

THOROUGH security measures had been put into place to ensure the safety of enumerators, respondents and information collected during the census, Safety and Security Minister Sydney Mufamadi announced yesterday.

A security network utilising the joint security staff of the SAPS and SANDF had been established to meet safety and security needs identified by the Central Statistical Service (CSS).

The plan included protecting census materials, depots, census information and members of the public. The SAPS would help secure the safety of enumerators in volatile areas and potential trouble spots by providing escorts throughout the census period, Mufamadi said.

The joint security staff had security plans for all the nine provinces.

If necessary, the SANDF would assist the CSS with the transportation of materials and documents to processing centres, Mufamadi said. The CSS would be granted access to SAPS and SANDF communications networks during the census.

He urged communities to allow enumerators to do their work unhindered.

Informal settlement residents in Soweto welcomed the announcement yesterday and were enthusiastic about being included in SA's first post-apartheid census. Squatter camp residents are among the enumerators appointed.



An enumerator, left, interviews Elias Motsaledi squatter camp resident Kekeletso Mokoopa at the start of SA's first post-apartheid census yesterday. A group of enumerators, right, walk down the informal settlement to their assembly point. Pictures: TREVOR SAMSON

of the Malan and De
outcome of the Malan and De
what to do.

Anger over selection of enumerators mars start of Census '96

Census '96, the first comprehensive counting of the South African population, has already encountered serious problems - including the in-promptu formation of an anti-census campaign

Enumerators have been run out of town by suspicious residents, unemployed people have accused census officials of nepotism in employing enumerators, and some officials on the East Rand have demanded guarantees of payment for

risking dangerous areas

However, Gauteng census publicity officer Humphrey Makoe said that despite the glitches, the campaign had been 95% successful in its first three days

The census was launched on Wednesday night, several hours before the official start on Thursday. This was to locate streetchildren and the homeless at night, when they were more likely to be "at home" The effort was pro-

announced a success by census workers on Thursday morning

But, said Makoe, enumerators soon encountered "big problems" as the counting of settled communities began.

"Representatives of associations for the unemployed are not happy. They charge us with nepotism in the recruitment of enumerators, and they claim unfair criteria were used in choosing them

"In Bekkersdal on the West Rand, one of these groups

chased our enumerators away

No one was injured in the incident, but enumerators were threatened and intimidated.

Makoe said the unemployed groups had demanded explanations from census officials

"We assure you and them that 90% of our enumerators are from the ranks of the unemployed. Now those who were not employed want to destroy the process and stop enumerators doing their jobs

"Two days before the cen-

sus they came to our offices and demanded to be trained

They grouped themselves and formed an anti-census campaign. This is not called for and is not in the spirit of comradeship in developing the country through a successful census," said Makoe

Meanwhile, the Central Statistical Service has appealed to the public to be on the alert for common passing themselves off as census officials to gain access to homes

Straw 12/10/96 (235)

Census 96 team makes peace with job protesters

ARGUS CORRESPONDENT

Johannesburg - "Unruly elements" attempting to sabotage Census 96 have been appeased and co-ordinators expect it to be back on track by tomorrow.

Spokesman Pali Lehohla said last night that enumerators in most areas were able to fulfil their duties without interruptions at the weekend.

"The problems we experienced during the first two days of the census last week were minor and were generally related to the unemployment issue, in which a very small minority felt aggrieved at not having been employed by Census 96," he said.

"In general, the operation has been an overwhelming success, with people in Johannesburg, in particular, seeming enthusiastic."

But rural areas in the Western Cape and elsewhere are experiencing problems. Two people were arrested in Mpumalanga at the weekend for trying to burn census documents.

(235) ARG 14/10/96
They will appear in court soon

"We have had to stop proceedings in certain parts of the Western Cape, Northern Province and the Free State," said Mr Lehohla.

"We have successfully negotiated with unruly elements and fully expect to be back on track by Tuesday. The sabotage attempts have, thankfully, been by far the minority," he said.

The problems were experienced in areas with high unemployment rates, said spokeswoman Marinda de Lange.

"Although at least 90 percent of our enumerators were recruited from the ranks of the unemployed, many thousands of applications had to be turned down."

"We tried to accommodate the needs of each particular community by employing from within their ranks. Because we prefer a certain level of education, this was a lot more difficult in the rural areas, and we were sometimes forced to employ enumerators from outside. This may have caused resentment," Ms De Lange said.

Plan aims to cut population growth

(235) BD 15/11/196
CAPE TOWN — Government yesterday published a draft programme to cut population growth but without the controversial targets set by the previous government.

The document lists 24 strategies for population development, ranging from improved data collection and analysis to interdepartmental co-ordination of legislation. It identifies poverty as "one of the most formidable enemies of choice" and highlights the need to take medical services to rural women.

However, the document makes no suggestions on how to educate people on family planning and does not address the distribution of contraceptives

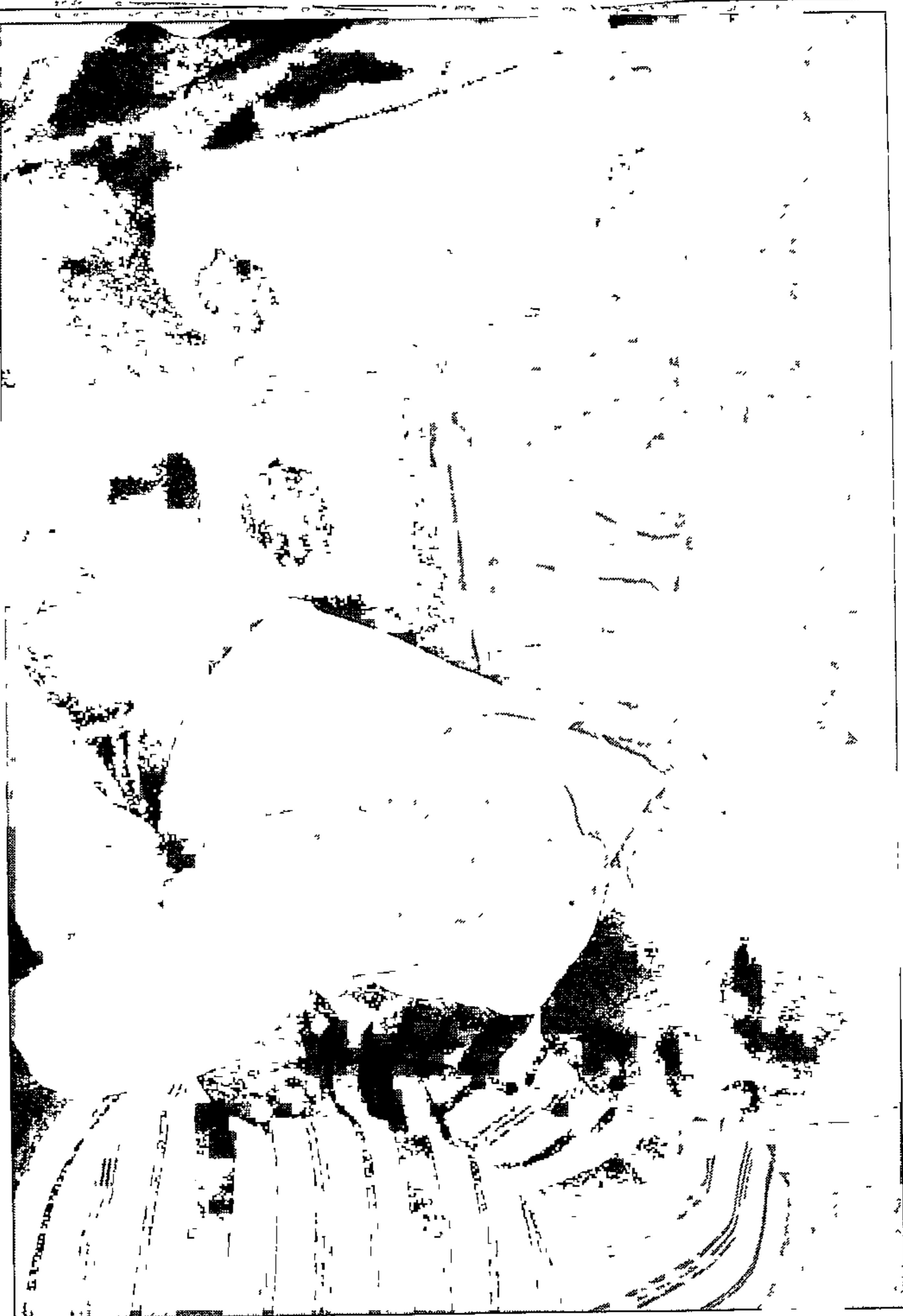
or access to sterilisation, but highlights the wide disparity in black and white living conditions, mortality and fertility and predicts a doubling in the estimated 40-43,5-million population in 32 years if population growth does not decline more quickly.

The overall population growth rate dropped from 6% a year in 1950 to 4% in 1990, but the black majority — estimated in the policy paper at 77,5% of the population — continues to outstrip whites, who make up 12,1% of the total population. The contraceptive prevalence rate is highest among whites at 81% in 1994 and lowest among blacks at 55% — Reuter

Illegal immigrants – and enumerators – stumped by aims of census

JODI BIEBER

By Patrick Phosa



No consensus ... an observer and his baby are intrigued by the Census '96 officials who descended upon Setsweta squatter camp in Alexandra yesterday

Amud reports that Census '96 is beset with problems, enumerators operating in Alexandra had to be helped by reporters to answer questions fired at them by residents, despite organizers' claims that they had been properly trained for the job.

Thus was the experience of four analysts who accompanied Census '96 staff yesterday to the Eastern MSS township where they observed the enumeration of illegal immigrants at the Setsweta squatter camp.

The Star found neither the enumerators nor residents knew what the historic population count was about.

Dressed in a Census '96 uniform and carrying a yellow bag stuffed with Census '96 documentation, John Ngobeni arrived at a shebeen in Setsweta at 5pm.

The place was teeming with people. Some of the revellers were drunk and harangued Ngobeni. They surrounded him, bombarding him with questions about the census.

Ngobeni could not answer many of the questions and had to be assisted by reporters. His supervisor could not explain why the census was important.

But Gauteng Census '96 spokesman Humphrey Makoe said enumerators, chief enumerators and controllers had undergone a three-day training course.

Among other things, they were trained on the aims of Census '96 and how to fill in a questionnaire. However, some staff had been recruited on the eve of Census '96 and had not received adequate training, he said.

Census said to be on track despite pockets of resistance

(235) Nov 16/10/96

By **PATRICK PHOSA**

Despite pockets of violence, disruptions and intimidation of enumerators, the Government and the Central Statistical Service (CSS) are satisfied Census '96 is on track.

Essop Pahad, deputy minister in the office of Deputy President Thabo Mbeki, said yesterday he was pleased the enumeration had so far gone off smoothly despite minor problems.

Animosity towards the counting was evident in many areas in the early days of Census '96, which began on Thursday with the combing of city streets in a bid to count the homeless.

Co-ordinator Pali Lehohla confirmed yesterday that enumerators had been intimidated, harassed and their property and census materials burnt by

people, particularly those from the ranks of the unemployed.

The R365-million census is to provide the Government and the private sector with data that will give them an idea of the magnitude of development needed in South Africa.

On Monday chaos reigned at Tafelkop and Motetema in the Northern Province when some residents disrupted the census and chased away enumerators.

They also protested against being counted as part of the Northern Province, preferring to be counted as residents of Mpumalanga.

Last week the census was stopped in Bekkersdal on the West Rand because the SA Unemployed Workers' Organisation expressed dissatisfaction with the ap-

pointment of enumerators.

After negotiations, counting resumed and was expected to run smoothly.

Lehohla confirmed that disruptions were being caused by the high level of unemployment.

"A common issue which has arisen has been unhappiness regarding the employment of enumerators. But, when you appoint 100 000 people from a total of more than 550 000 applicants, you are bound to have unhappiness from some quarters," he said.

CSS head Mark Orkin said reports from census field offices indicated that 99% of Census '96 was proceeding smoothly.

Information on the number of households and special groups already enumerated will be available on Sunday. The results are expected to be released in November next year.

Census '96 almost complete after counters overcome disruptions

By **PATRICK PHOSA**

If the current response to the first all-inclusive South African population count is anything to go by, about 80% of the households will be enumerated by Sunday, Census '96 co-ordinator Pali Lehohla said yesterday.

Detailed information on the households and special groups already enumerated will also be available then, he said.

The R365-million census began last Thursday when enumerators combed the city streets to count the homeless.

The data collected by the census will give the Government and the private sector an idea of the development and reconstruction needed.

Lehohla said he was confident that the enumeration process would soon be completed in many regions.

He said problems of violence, disruption and intimidation of enumerators, and the burning of census materi-

als that almost scuppered the process in the beginning, had been addressed.

Counting got back on track after residents who at first refused to be counted decided to co-operate with Census staff following negotiations with the Central Statistical Service.

Lehohla said enumeration was drawing to a close in Tafelkop and Motetema in Northern Province where some residents chased away enumerators on Monday.

They wanted to be counted as residents of Mpumalanga and not the Northern Province.

He said five regions in Mpumalanga were expected to finish with the counting soon.

Lehohla also confirmed that an enumerator was raped in a remote village in Mpumalanga. No arrests have been made.

President Nelson Mandela is expected to release the final results of the census in November next year.

(235) Nov 17/10/96

Bid to resolve census crisis in Guguletu

ET 18/10/96

A DELAY in the Guguletu census, which was called off after residents protested because enumerators had not been recruited from their area, may be resolved at a meeting with residents tomorrow. **ERIC NTABAZALILA** reports

DESPITE various hiccups, including a delay caused by protesters in Guguletu and a shortage of forms in some areas, up to 60% of census forms had been completed, a Central Statistical Services official said yesterday.

Regional manager for Mitchells Plain magisterial district responsible for Guguletu, Mr Godfrey Jacobs, said a meeting had been called with residents in the area for tomorrow and it was hoped enumerators there would be able to get back to work by Monday.

He said the census in the township's sections two and three had been called off on Friday last week, when residents protested that enu-

merators had not been recruited from their area.

Enumerators, mostly recruited among the unemployed, are being paid R8 a form, or a minimum of R1 000 for three weeks of work.

Earlier there had been allegations that the census had been called off by the ANC.

After meeting the ANC regional organiser (Mr Ben Sizani), Jacobs said he had been told that the protesters were probably disgruntled members of the ANC, SACP or Cosatu who had applied and not been chosen for the job, and who were using the organisations' names to further their needs.

"Sizani has assured me that the

census had not been called off by the executive members of the alliance," Jacobs said.

The Central Statistical Services' deputy director of population census, Mr Hennie Loots, said from Pretoria yesterday that between 50% and 60% of forms had been completed.

Responding to reports that Khayelitsha had run out of census forms, Loots said this was not an isolated incident. Some areas had received more forms than they should have and these were being redistributed.

His office had been fielding questions from the public who wanted to know why they had to answer personal questions.

"But once we explain that the information is confidential, and that it cannot be traced to specific individuals, most people seem happy to fill them in," Loots said.

This time SA census will be for real

By Donald G. McNeil

SOWETO — "Yes, I've been counted this time," said Jabulani Mhlambi (25), a citizen of this vast city inhabited by a soon-to-be-determined number of people.

"Last time I was counted too," he added, pointing skyward "By aeroplane."

He wasn't joking. The last time South Africa held a census, Soweto was counted by aerial photograph count the shacks and multiply by four.

This time, the process is more detailed. In Maria Matsimpi's tiny fibreglass-roofed living room, where every piece of furniture has a lace antimacassar on it and Rodin's *Kiss* shares the bookcase with African National Congress flags, two enumerators sat for half an hour filling out the form with her.

How much money did the seven people who lived in these four rooms make? What churches do they belong to? What languages do they speak? Does she cook with gas, electricity, paraffin, wood, coal, candles or animal dung?

Does the house have a flush toilet, pit latrine, bucket or none?

"It's OK, all these questions," she said afterward "Because maybe it will help the Government build homes."

South Africa is in the middle of its first true census.

In the past, there have been whites-only censuses, aerial censuses, censuses

of nominally independent homelands like Venda and Bophuthatswana, and various partial samplings and estimates.

But never before have all South Africans been counted, nor has such a wealth of detail about income, education, birth rates, national origins, employment and housing conditions been gathered.

The reconstruction of this country after decades of neglect of the black population depends on it.

Mr Essop Palad, the Deputy Minister in charge of the count, said grandly that it "will provide the statistical platform from which to launch SA's social and economic liberation."

Everything from where to lay water pipes to starting small-business assistance programmes will be guided by it.

Figures, correct or not, are quoted quite freely in news reports here, and take on their own lives. The murder rate is routinely said to be five times America's.

Unemployment among blacks is estimated by some at 50 percent, by others at 20 percent.

"Population statistics have been a major Achilles' heel," said Dennis Dykes, Nedcor chief economist. "For many years, we haven't really

known what the unemployment rate is," he said.

The census began on October 10 and is scheduled to end today, although some areas, including Johannesburg and the Eastern Cape and Northern Provinces, are behind schedule.

Soweto is actually a bit ahead. Many people signed up to be enumerators and some were transferred

out is a crime

But other ways of reaching out, particularly to the poorest of the poor, were used.

Street children, lured by tables of food, were counted on the first night.

In men's hostels, enumerators sought out the *mkosis* and in squatter camps, members of informal "city councils."

Neighbourhoods respond differently to different questions.

Residents of the wealthy white suburbs are reluctant to answer the income questions, said enumerator Mr Luke Ngenwa.

And they seem puzzled about the four separate questions about how many living children a woman has.

"That's because infant mortality is still high in rural areas," said Ms Marinda de Lange, spokeswoman for the census.

"We tell them that mapping the country includes fertility rates, and we need to know where more clinics are needed."

In Soweto, people are more reluctant to disclose what church they belong to or what business they're in. Census officials say they get better than 95 percent co-operation, but the

But never before have all South Africans been counted, nor has such a wealth of detail about income, education, birth rate, national origins, employment and housing conditions been gathered

31/10/96
Sowetan

few who resist, do so either because they are illegal immigrants or because they don't belong to the African National Congress and think of all Government functions as ANC efforts.

When someone refuses, the enumerator is legally entitled to return with the police, but normally returns with a supervisor instead.

If it's simply fear, especially when a woman refuses to open the door to a man, a female enumerator is sent.

In Soweto, enumerators usually head straight for the back door, which is commonly the main entrance to the house and lets them see how many shacks or rooms are in the backyard.

White suburbs

By contrast, in the white suburbs, Ngenwa said, he is often left standing at the gate while the gardener is sent down the driveway to speak to him.

Since he's a Zambian student and speaks Bemba, which is only marginally related to South Africa's major black languages, he must then negotiate in English to see the house owner.

There have been a few ugly incidents that got wide publicity. One real enumerator was accused of rape.

A fake one was shot in the stomach as he tried to force his way into a house. The first results — including, presumably, a definitive answer to how many people live in Soweto — are expected in January — *New York Times News Service*

our support to the Minister in taking that process of dialogue and consultation forward

USigele J E SOSIBO Mongameli, ngizokhuluma ngesiZulu Okuhlubungu kakhulu kumma engifisa ukuthi ngikwazi kuNgongqoshe ukuthi amaphoyisa ase-Lower South Coast, ngesikhathi kubulawa abantu abaningi ngo 1995, sasihlangamile mawo ngomhlaka 19 Kwathi ngomhlaka 20 kwabulawa abantu abawu-8 eMvutshini Amaphoyisa ayekwazi lokho, ayesazi ukuthi kuzobakhona lokubulawa kwabantu kwangomhlaka 20 Sasiwacelele ukuthi enze ngakho konke okusemandleni ukuthi abone ukuthi abantu baphophile Okuhlubungu kakhulu wukuthi khona manje sekugqibile futhi, abantu sebeyantshonshana endaweni yaseZingolweni Okuzokwenzeka wukuthi baphinde futhi bathi bayagubha, bababulale futhi abantu

Umbuzo wami uhi, kwenzekani ngolwazi olutholwa yizinhlozi zehu? Uma kungabe kusuke sekulhona amahlebezi azwakalayo mayelana nokuthi kuzokwenzeka into ehle, bona yini abayenzayo? Kwathatha izinyanga ezime ukhulola ngalokho kubulawa kwabantu, kungaboshwa muntu, kodwa abantu babebabonile labo ababebulale abantu, kwenzekani?

Izinto ezivusizo laphaya ezindaweni zasemakhaya azikho Uma kungabe kuthiwa hazokwenzelwa ngamaphoyisa, kuzokwenzekani ngezinye izinto ezivusizo ezifana nezimotokanye nezinye izinto ezinjalo? Bazosizakala kanjani labo bantu? Khona manje uNgongqoshe uthi bawu 5 abantu abasavalelwe [Kwaphela isikhathi] (*Translation of Zulu speech follows*)

[Senator J E SOSIBO Mr President, I will speak in Zulu What I want to clarify to the hon the Minister is that we met the police at Lower South Coast on the 19th, before many people were killed in 1995 Eight people were then killed the following day, namely the 20th We had asked the police to do everything in their power to ensure that people were safe Unfortunately, these killings have started again, people are ambushing each other at Izingolweni What will happen is that during celebrations, they will kill each other again

My question is, what happened to the information gathered by investigators? If rumours spread that something is likely to happen, what steps do they take to prevent it? It took four months to investigate the death of those people and nobody

was arrested even after it was ascertained that the attackers were seen by the victims What really happened?

People in the rural areas have nothing to protect themselves with If the number of police officers is increased, what happens to other necessary things like motor vehicles and so on? How are these people going to be protected? At present, the hon the Minister says five people are in detention [Time expired]

*Senator Maj Gen P H GROENEWALD Mr President, I detect a symptom of something deeper here I would like to know what the cause of this slaughter was I also think that we have now reached a time when an end needs to be put to this type of situation This can firstly be done only if there is adequate policing and secondly if we can adequately determine the causes of such massacres

We sympathise with the relatives and we know that this is something terrible That is why we accept the assurance that the hon the Minister will do everything in his power We in the FF also appeal that situations like these must not be used for political gain

Dr S C CWELE Mr President, we are very happy about the promise made by the hon the Minister However, what Senator Powell has said shows that he does not understand that area at all The area does not have any inkosi The inkosi has passed away, and as far as I know there is no inkosi in that area

We are quite worried that even after such a massacre in that area criminals are still roaming the streets I am very happy that the hon the Minister of Justice is here I hope he and the hon the Minister for Safety and Security will have some discussions, because we cannot spend four months on investigations, four weeks on opposing bail and then have people out on bail of just R200 after committing such serious crimes

We hope that the people of Izingolweni are not going to live in tyranny and fear in this democratic new South Africa We hope that this is not going to be solved only by political parties and peace committees There should be a visible police presence in that area We also hope that there will be a shift of resources from the towns to the rural areas where those resources are most needed

Last Christmas the people of Shobashobane were massacred in front of the police and in front of the

police station The police station was totally useless because it did not have manpower, did not have equipment or any resources to deal with the situation they were faced with If this violence is rooted in the rural areas, maybe we should shift our resources We trust that the hon the Minister will ensure that the necessary personnel and the resources are deployed in the area, and that there is sufficient intelligence to ensure that those who are involved in criminal activities go to where they belong, in prison

THE MINISTER FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY Mr President, shortly after the massacre last year, we decided to send detectives to the area They were from other provinces as well as from other areas in the same province We were satisfied that we had enough detectives in place to address all the problems which arose as a result of that massacre, but indeed, as the team started working, people in the community started to report cases which were unsolved and which dated as far back as two to three years before the team was established So the team has been working in the area Of course, some of the detectives have been withdrawn and replaced by others, but work is still going on

I was not aware that there was a feeling that we did not have enough detectives in place charged with this responsibility Now that I have been informed of that, I will bring this to the attention of the National Commissioner so that he can take urgent steps to address the problem

Debate concluded

QUESTIONS

†Indicates translated version

For oral reply

Executive Deputy President

Census enumerators guaranteed a minimum wage

*1 Sen W F MNISI asked the Executive Deputy President

(1) Whether census enumerators were guaranteed a minimum wage, if so, what amount, if not, how was their remuneration calculated,

(2) whether enumerators were given any performance targets, if not, why not, if so, what were these targets,

(3) whether any penalties were imposed for failure to meet targets, if not, why not, if so, what are the relevant details,

(4) whether any enumerators failed to meet these targets, if so, how many?

\$842E

THE DEPUTY MINISTER IN THE OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE DEPUTY PRESIDENT Mr President, perhaps you would allow me to say that in spite of your very good night last night, you are still looking very fresh [Laughter] I also wish to take this opportunity of thanking Senator Mnisi for giving me the privilege of coming to the Senate for the first time and, since we are now going to have something new next year, for the last time

The reply to the three questions put by Senator Mnisi is very detailed and runs to just over eight pages With your permission, Mr President, I would like to table this answer for Hansard

THE PRESIDENT OF THE SENATE Order! I have no doubt that by tabling the response, the hon the Deputy Minister will enhance his reputation and prestige in the Senate [Laughter]

THE DEPUTY MINISTER IN THE OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE DEPUTY PRESIDENT (*Reply laid upon Table with leave of House*)

(1) In addition to the national office census staff, a five-tiered staff structure was put in place in each province and in 73 regions, to plan, manage and implement the enumeration process of the census at regional and provincial levels The role of each tier is described in our reply to question 2 In answer to this question, we indicate the remuneration of the lower three levels of each tier of enumerators, chief enumerators and controllers

Enumerators

Basic pay

(a) Enumerators visiting households are being paid per completed questionnaire, which has been checked for accuracy by their chief enumerators The minimum amount per enumerator is R1 000

HANSARD

(b) Enumerators in hostels for employees and municipal hostels receive R2,500 for each satisfactorily completed personal questionnaire, and R8 for each satisfactorily completed household questionnaire. The minimum amount per enumerator is also R1 000

(c) Special enumerators, for example those working in hostels, caravan parks, etc who enumerated 50 or more people will receive an honorarium of R100. If they enumerated fewer than 50 people, no honorarium is payable

Travel allowance

A once-off travel allowance will be paid after the particular enumerator area has been fully enumerated. This amount varies by type of area

- Compact areas R100
- Intermediate areas R200
- Dispersed area R400

Income tax will not be deducted from unemployed enumerators with no other income

Chief Enumerators

Basic Pay

Chief enumerators receive R300 per successful completed EA assigned to them. The minimum amount per chief enumerator is R1 500

Travel allowance

A once-off travel allowance will be paid after the assigned enumerator areas have been fully enumerated. This amount varies by type of area

- Compact areas R 60 per EA
- Intermediate areas R 90 per EA
- Dispersed areas R160 per EA

Income tax will not be deducted from unemployed enumerators with no other income

Controllers

Basic pay

Controllers received R2 500 on commencement of their duties on 10 September 1996. In addition, they will receive R70 per satisfactorily completed EA assigned to them. The additional minimum amount per controller for checking their EAs is R2 500

Travel allowance

A motor vehicle was issued for each controller. The vehicle was to be used for official purposes, and was made available with a tank of petrol and a fuel allowance to a maximum value of R400

(2) A clause was written into the contract of each enumerator clearly outlining our expectations with regard to target dates. Enumerators were expected "to perform the duties allocated at the rate of pay stipulated and to successfully complete (enumerate) all the EAs assigned between the period 10-31 October 1996"

In addition, by means of the five-tiered staff structure, we attempted to exercise stringent control over the work of the enumerators. The supervisory and management structures in each province consist of the following personnel

- Enumerators, who distribute the census questionnaires and conduct interviews. Each enumerator has been assigned to a specific enumerator area. Altogether, there are approximately 80 000 enumerators
- Chief enumerators, who assist in enumeration and check the work of enumerators. Altogether, there are approximately 16 000 chief enumerators

• Controllers who assist and check the work of the chief enumerators. Altogether, there are approximately 1 600 controllers

• Regional managers, who are responsible for managing and co-ordinating the census work within a region. Altogether, there are 72 regional managers

• Provincial managers who are responsible for managing and co-ordinating the census work within each province. Altogether, there are 11 provincial managers.

As an extra step to ensure quality, an independent monitoring team, consisting mainly of demographers, but also of other people from the census advisory committee, was set up to travel round the country and monitor the work of the census

(3) Enumerators and chief enumerators will be paid only after they have successfully completed their allocated tasks. Failure to complete these tasks could therefore result in non-payment. In addition, police could be called in, where cheating is evident

The following clauses were stipulated in the contracts of the census staff to ensure that their tasks would be satisfactorily completed

3.1 Enumerators are compelled to keep confidential all the information collected for the census in terms of the Statistics Act, 1976 (Act No 66 of 1976). Consequences of any violation or contravention of this Act include immediate termination of the agreement and legal prosecution. Enumerators will be guilty of a misdemeanour should they unlawfully disclose any information which is accessible to them

3.2 Enumerators need to abide by the prescriptions as set out in the Enumerator Manuals. Failure to abide by these or to perform satisfactorily will result in the immediate termination of the agreement

3.3 Enumerators must act in a professional manner, as representatives of the CSS and must comply with the standards of conduct set out in the Enumerator Manuals

3.4 Work allocated must be completed satisfactorily and must be checked and verified after submission. Remuneration will be paid only for work which has been certified as complying with the above

3.5 Enumerators must submit all completed questionnaires on a daily basis or as otherwise requested. They should also return all census material in their possession, not later than 31 October 1996, or earlier if so in-

structed by a duly authorised person. Refusal to make these submissions, for whatever reason, will result in immediate legal proceedings against them and the termination of the agreement

3.6 The discovery of a criminal conviction which is not disclosed on the application form or any other related document could lead to the immediate termination of the agreement

3.7 In the case of Controllers' motor vehicles provided should be used for official purposes only in regard to the Population Census

At the time of writing, we are not sure of the number of terminations of contracts or the number of legal proceedings that have been instituted, although both such steps have been taken

Ministers

Question standing over from Thursday, 24 October 1996

Senator B T NGCUKA: Mr President, the Minister for Public Enterprises has been in touch with us. Because she was to request this information from these institutions, and unfortunately it is not at hand at this time, we have agreed to withdraw this question for the time being.

THE PRESIDENT OF THE SENATE: Order! That is a great relief. We were about to think that the hon senator was going to reply to his question himself.

*5 Sen B T NGCUKA—Public Enterprises [Question standing over]

Question standing over from Thursday, 31 October 1996

Top officials in Department: retirements

*3 Sen M G E WILEY asked the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism:

How many of the top 10 line management officials in his Department, up to and including the rank of Director-General, (a) retired before their retirement age or (b) did not make themselves available for an extension of their terms of service or contracts during the period 1 August 1995 to 1 August 1996?

S797E

Census deadline is extended

Household security hampers access in suburbs

ARGUS CORRESPONDENT

Johannesburg - The country's first democratic census officially finished yesterday - unfinished.

Census '96 co-ordinator Pali Lehohla said the slow pace of distributing and collecting census questionnaires had forced an extension of the collection period by a week.

"In spite of the overall good progress of the census," Mr Lehohla said, "many suburban households still have to be counted."

Mr Lehohla said the problem lay with a shortage of enumerators in the sub-

urbs, and the high security systems that made it difficult for them to access the households.

Nor were many people at home during the day.

He said that many people in the Northern Province were resisting the census. Most of them preferred to be counted under Mpumalanga. A tribal leader in Tafelkop refused to have his village counted because he wanted it to be under Mpumalanga.

"These people are holding the process to ransom. The border issue is political and we are not concerned about that," Mr Lehohla said.

(235) ARG 11/11/96

KwaZulu Natal enumerators began work in Estcourt only three days ago owing to problems with the demarcation of the areas. Mr Lehohla said few of the enumerators knew which areas they had to cover. "The problem lay with us. The political tensions there did not hamper the census in any way," Mr Lehohla said.

Meanwhile, angry Gauteng residents lashed out at the organisers of the census for not counting them. Many said that the census would not paint a true picture of the nation.

Some residents complained about questionnaires left in postboxes with a message that they should be completed

and put back in the boxes for collection by the enumerators.

A fuming James Stirton of Randburg said yesterday that he had not been approached by any enumerators.

He said the census was a sham and its results would be unreliable. "They are just wasting our money. This is unacceptable and reflective of the bad government that we are subjected to. The results will be skewed and unrepresentative," he said.

President Mandela will release the results next November. For more information call the CSS toll-free on 0800-11-57-54 or 0800-03-34-42.

Census enumerators seeking uncounted 20%

By PRISCILLA SINGH
AND PATRICK PHOSA

Census officials have appealed to people who have not yet been visited by enumerators to call the relevant regional number and give their telephone number and street address

National census spokesman Rosie Letsoalo said enumerators were working frantically to complete Census '96 as only 80% of the country had been covered. The cutoff date was October 31,

but because of the tremendous workload, the enumerators had to go into overtime to ensure that all citizens were counted

Letsoalo said a fair share of hitches had been encountered and there were people in Midrand, Yeoville and Fordsburg, who had not yet received forms

Despite the overall good progress of the census, many households in Gauteng areas such as Bryanston, Randburg, Roodepoort, Waterkloof and Auckland Park still had to be counted

The shortage of enumerators in the suburbs and also the high security systems have made it difficult for the enumerators to access many of the households

Callers to The Star said questionnaires left in post boxes with a message that the forms should be filled in and put back, had not been collected

President Nelson Mandela is expected to release results in November 1997. For more information call the CSS toll-free on 0800-11-57-54 or 0800-03-34-42

Mar 4/11/96

(235)

Anger over 'sloppy' Census '96

(235)

By PATRICK PHOSA

Star 6/11/96

Hundreds of people waiting to be included in Census '96 have expressed dissatisfaction with the way the historic population count has been carried out.

The Central Statistical Service (CSS) has failed to meet last Thursday's deadline for the enumeration, and has extended it.

Many callers to The Star this week complained about the sloppy way in which the census was being conducted. Most said they were ready to be included in the census in order to reflect a true picture of the country.

By Monday the percentage of people who had been recorded topped the 92% mark, contrary to expectations that the census would be wrapped up by last Thursday.

Census '96 kicked off on October 10 with enumerators

Organisers appeal for patience

combing the streets in an innovative bid to count the homeless. About 80 000 enumerators were deployed countrywide.

The census - conducted at a cost of R365-million - aims to provide Government and the private sector with statistics to help them determine the magnitude of developing the country.

Spokeswoman for Census '96, Rosie Letsolo, said on Monday the October 31 deadline was extended to ensure that the whole country was covered.

Letsolo appealed to the households whose questionnaires had not been delivered or collected to be patient because enumerators were on their way.

Letsolo said collections had been slow, especially in Gauteng and KwaZulu Natal.

For more information call the CSS toll-free on 0800-11-57-54 or 0800-03-34-42.

Count us in, says a willing South Africa

(235)

Census chief Pali Lehohla pleased with smooth operation

PAUL BULLOCK

CENSUS '96 HAS BEEN BILLED AS THE FIRST SINGLE-NATION CENSUS TO BE CARRIED OUT IN SOUTH AFRICA TO FIND ANSWERS TO A BATTERY OF QUESTIONS WHICH WILL HELP US PLAN FOR THE 21ST CENTURY. ANDREA WEISS LOOKS AT SOME OF THE POTENTIAL SPIN-OFFS

Some of the first visible effects of Census '96 are likely to appear along our roadsides because one of the objectives set for the first post-apartheid census is to clearly record the African names by which settlements in South Africa are known.

When officials tackled the first phase of demarcating South Africa into bite-size chunks for the purposes of carrying out Census '96, they were instructed to seek out the unrecorded "other" names by which settlements were known, similar to Bloemfontein's alternative name of Mangaung.

This is just one of several objectives set down by Census director Pali Lehohla who is acutely aware he is being expected to provide the Government with a vital tool for more effective forward planning which will hopefully reverse the disparities of the past.

Mr Lehohla is the chief director of demographic surveys in the Central Statistical Service which is responsible for Census '96.

office as a demographer, after qualifying in population studies and statistics at the University of Lesotho and the University of Ghana.

In Bophuthatswana, he cut his teeth on the 1985 Bop Census over which he resigned because of the nature of the questionnaire. He ultimately returned to help with Bop's 1991 census, producing a methodology report which he said focused on "how not to run a census."

By today, the vast majority of South Africans will have been confronted with a new questionnaire which enjoys Mr Lehohla's blessing with 27 main questions and 20 minor questions, divided into groups directed at individuals and those directed at households.

Answers from individuals focussed on age, gender, employment, race and marital status, while household questions covered housing conditions, access to water, sanitation, telecommunication and sources of fuel.

The questionnaire was compiled by an advisory committee of academics, Government and private sector and non-governmental organisation representatives. The UN Fund for Population Activities and the Census Bureaux in Australia and Sweden provided technical support.

The questions which drew the most flak were those which sought information on race and income, the former because many thought race ought to be a diminishing issue in the new South Africa, and the latter because they feared the information would be used against them by the Receiver of Revenue or anyone else wanting to get their hands on detailed, personal information.



Cont

235
ARG 6/11/96

The census is into its "mop-up" phase with enumerators collecting and, in some instances, still distributing the remaining forms which ought to have been filled in by every household in South Africa

While the naming, or toponymy, exercise might seem esoteric against the backdrop of the country's immense water, housing and employment needs, Mr. Lehohla believes that restoring dignity to communities which have suffered neglect" and so he has taken it to heart

Before the census began, he pointed out that many black settlements were often reported by one-entity names which were often misspelled and, in some instances, not even used by the resident community while white urban areas were detailed down to suburb level

In a post-census interview after the three-week enumeration period, Mr. Lehohla said the idea was to prepare a notice for the Government Gazette which would designate these lost names so that they could be reinstated on maps and, more visibly, on road signs

"We are addressing this issue very aggressively," he said

The "naming" phase of the census was essentially completed when the country was demarcated into manageable geographic units known as enumerator areas

The size of these units varied according to the number of inhabitants, anticipated literacy levels and topography, but averaged 120 households each This phase alone used 14 percent of the R365 million budget allocated for Census '96

Mr. Lehohla hails from a place called Phatsi in Lesotho, so named by San rock-painters Although he only recently became a naturalised South African, he worked for many years in the Bophuthatswana government statistics

On the former point, the census organisers pointed out that the effects of apartheid still were reflected in race and so it was premature to conduct a census without this information

On the latter, there was the Statistics Act which bound the Central Statistical Service to uphold confidentiality of all information, and we were reassured that all forms were shredded once the data had been captured on computer and that there was no direct link between the individual and the information The Act also obliged all citizens to complete the census questionnaire, unlike voting in an election which was voluntary

Previous efforts to count South Africa's population included "sweep" enumerations which were done of informal settlements and shack dwellings using aerial photography and "guesstimates" because the political situation would not permit a house-to-house survey

This kind of census could never provide the answers necessary for planning in those areas which were neglected historically, and a new political climate has literally opened the doors that were closed to enumerators before

The first census conducted in South Africa was in 1798 when householders in the Cape Colony was asked to submit a return to the government stating the number of people in each household and the number of slaves and cattle they owned

The first population census as it is known today took place in the Cape in 1865 But there was no official statistical

The countdown: Census '96 took 70 000 enumerators to tally up South Africa's population, but the results will be well worth while for future planning

JULIAN DANIEL

body to process the information In 1890, a census of all races was held in the Free State, while only the white population was counted in the Transvaal in 1890 Natal's first census was in 1891

When the Union of South Africa was constituted in 1910, the government decreed that a population census of all races would be held in 1911

Since then, censuses took place in 1921, 1936, 1951, 1970, 1980 and 1985 Several "whites only" censuses also took place in 1918, 1926, 1931 and 1941

Census '96 is not only all-race, but it is also the first in many years to take place in a unified South Africa which has not been carved up into several homelands and "independent" states

Although about 96 percent of the information required for a successful census is in the bag, according to Mr. Lehohla, there are two more phases which have to be completed before the work is done About 3 000 people will be involved in the manual and electronic processing over the next 12 to 18 months of the millions of forms which have been collected

The first answer they will come up with is how many people live in South Africa,

broken down into provinces and gender This is expected by early next year After this, the work will involve cross-tabulating attributes of the population This process is to be decentralised at provincial level to reduce processing time and to enable results to be tabled at the earliest possible date

The final phase is publishing and the CSS aims to produce user-friendly reports with tables, maps and analytical reports Provincial government will be provided with a support service on the use and application of the population information

While there are some questions the census will be able to answer quite effectively - as in housing conditions, income, unemployment and demographic indicators - there are others that will remain unanswered

One such question is how many illegal immigrants are within South Africa's borders Illegal immigrants accounted for among the highest number of calls to the census's toll-free number wanting to know whether they, too, should be counted in While the answer was "yes" because they, too, were consumers of the country's

resources, their status will be unknown because the question was not posed Instead, a global figure indicating how many people are not South African citizens will be derived from the answers

Another issue which kept the toll-free line humming, and which also delayed the census in several areas, was disputes over who was to be appointed as enumerators In Guguletu, this issue led to an extensive delay because those who had not been selected for the job prevented those who had been from doing the work until the problem was resolved through community meetings Elsewhere in the country this pattern was repeated as unemployed people competed for the 70 000 available jobs

'The questions which drew the most flak were those which sought information on race and income'

of the population information

While there are some questions the census will be able to answer quite effectively - as in housing conditions, income, unemployment and demographic indicators - there are others that will remain unanswered

One such question is how many illegal immigrants are within South Africa's borders Illegal immigrants accounted for among the highest number of calls to the census's toll-free number wanting to know whether they, too, should be counted in While the answer was "yes" because they, too, were consumers of the country's

resources, their status will be unknown because the question was not posed Instead, a global figure indicating how many people are not South African citizens will be derived from the answers

Another issue which kept the toll-free line humming, and which also delayed the census in several areas, was disputes over who was to be appointed as enumerators In Guguletu, this issue led to an extensive delay because those who had not been selected for the job prevented those who had been from doing the work until the problem was resolved through community meetings Elsewhere in the country this pattern was repeated as unemployed people competed for the 70 000 available jobs

Ironically, the reverse applied in more up-market areas where nobody from within the community could be found to do the job and outside enumerators struggled to gain access Areas like Sandton, Randburg, Rodepoort and Waterkloof in Gauteng were delayed because enumerators appointed from outside could not work at night because they were reliant on public transport and during the day they found no one at home

The willingness of South Africans to cooperate with census officials has been remarked on by Mr. Lehohla as well as Western Cape regional organiser Eddie Pitman, a phenomenon which must make Census '96 the next milestone on the road to delivery

JULIAN DANIEL

Countdown to end of census

(325)
Pretoria - Census '96 should be completed by next weekend, co-ordinator Pali Lehohla has announced.

He said yesterday counting in problem areas should be 90 percent complete by tomorrow. These included KwaZulu Natal, where counting started late, several farms in the Ermelo district, North-West province and parts of Johannesburg.

Counting in some KwaZulu Natal areas only began on October 28 due to recruitment problems and uncertainty about land boundaries.

(235)
Mr Lehohla said problems in Ermelo were caused by a shortage of enumerators

for farming areas. "We have now managed to get some extra enumerators and expect counting in Ermelo to be concluded by the end of next week," he said.

Counting in Auckland Park, Parktown, Randburg and Roodepoort had been delayed because Johannesburg residents had been reluctant to be recruited as enumerators. Counting in problem-free areas was about 99 percent complete.

"By next weekend we should be calling it a day," Mr Lehohla said.

He said that a few people had refused to be counted and that an undercount of less than five percent was expected. - Sapa

ARC 9/11/96

EN

More than 25% of SA may still be uncounted

(235)

Co-ordinator Pali Lehohla has vowed to resign from the Central Statistical Service if census survey confirmed

From 25/11/96

By PATRICK PHOBA

A snap survey conducted by The Star shows that more than 25% of the population may not have been counted in Census '96.

Census co-ordinator Pali Lehohla has vowed to resign from the Central Statistical Service (CSS) if the survey is confirmed. Lehohla said yesterday the survey results were shocking, adding "I will call it a day and pack my bags and resign" if the CSS achieved an undercount of more than 25%.

"An undercount is unavoidable, but an undercount of 25% will be a disaster by any standards. The (subsequent) statistics will be totally unreliable," he said.

The Star interviewed 300 individuals in the Johannesburg city centre last week, the final days of Census '96, and found that of these only 199 households had

been included in the first all-inclusive, post-apartheid census.

Of the 101 people who said they had been excluded, 86 said no enumerators had visited them, while 15 had filled in census forms which had not been collected.

The latter still have a chance of being included, the CSS having called on people whose forms were not collected to post them to the Census '96 offices.

The number of people in the households of the 101 "uncounted" came to 464.

In spite of The Star's survey - conducted among people from all walks of life, and all aged at least 18 - Lehohla said the current coverage level of the country stood at more than 95%.

However, conceding that The Star's figures were extremely worrying, Lehohla said a post-enumeration survey would be conducted to double-check the

figures and establish the exact level of the undercount. This would include matching returned questionnaires with areas to establish possible shortfalls.

He said the aim was to count everyone, but in the nature of things it was not easy to achieve a 100% level. He said even countries such as the US failed to achieve a 100% coverage rate.

The R365-million census began on October 10 with enumerators combing the streets in an innovative bid to count the homeless. The October 31 deadline of the enumeration process was extended indefinitely after the CSS realised that about 20% of the more than 8 million households in the country still had to be counted.

Those who still have census forms are encouraged to post them free of charge to Census '96, BNT 220, Pretoria 0001

Census chief vows to quit if 25% of nation left out

JOHANNESBURG: Census '96 co-ordinator Mr Pali Lehohla has promised to resign from the Central Statistical Service (CSS) if a snap survey's finding that more than 25% of the population has not been counted is confirmed

"An undercount is unavoidable, but 25% will be a disaster by any standards — the (subsequent) statistics would be unreliable," Lehohla said

The Star questioned 300 individuals in Johannesburg streets last week and found the households of only 199 had been included

(235) CT 25/11/96
Of those who said they had been excluded, 86 said no enumerators had visited them, and 15 had completed a census form, but it had not been collected. The total number of people in these 101 households was 464

When the enumeration was completed, a survey would be carried out to check the figures and determine the percentage not counted, Lehohla said

People whose census forms have not been collected should post them free of charge to: Census '96, BNT 220, Pretoria 0001

Statistics head defends census

235

ACT 26/11/96

OWN CORRESPONDENT

JOHANNESBURG. The head of the Central Statistical Service (CSS), Mr Mark Orkin, has dismissed as "ridiculous" and "irresponsible" a survey by The Star newspaper that indicated that almost 25% of the population might not have been counted during this year's census.

Orkin said yesterday it would be irresponsible to extrapolate a sample taken from 300 people in the Johannesburg city centre and apply the results of the survey to other areas of the country.

"As an aggregate the figure is ridiculous. Citizens should not be alarmed. What is true is that the undercount will vary by region and that suburban Johannesburg has been difficult," Orkin said.

The CSS insists that people in more than 95% of South Africa's surface area have been counted.

Co-ordinator Mr Pali Lehohla said a post-enumeration survey was under way to establish the exact level of the "undercount".

An undercount was unavoidable given the scale of the data collection process.

Census 'missed parts of Guguletu'

CT 27/11/96

235

CYNTHIA VONGAI

A SNAP survey by the Cape Times yesterday revealed that pockets of people in Hanover Park and sections of Guguletu claimed that they had not been counted in the recent Census '96

Of the 100 people interviewed by the Cape Times, 19 had not been counted. Eight of these were either from Guguletu or Hanover Park.

Western Cape provincial census manager Mr Eddie Tiltman said yesterday that Guguletu was one of the

areas in which "enumerators faced problems".

A Guguletu resident claimed that his family and most of his neighbours had not been counted by enumerators during the recent census

Tiltman responded that "One part of Guguletu, Section Two, experienced problems. Some individuals were not counted although the enumerators did their best, but it is not likely that whole streets were not counted"

A similar survey by the Cape

Times' sister paper in Johannesburg, The Star, revealed that out of 300 individuals interviewed by the newspaper last Friday — the final day of Census '96 — "only 199 households had been included in the first all-inclusive post-apartheid census"

The Star's survey reported that there was an undercount of 25% in Census '96

This was rejected, however, by the head of the Central Statistical Services, Dr Mark Orkin, who said the undercount was not as high as 25%

**GREAT
DIAMOND
SALE**



Man slain, daughter kidnapped

OWN CORRESPONDENT

A PATENSIE father was gunned down by hijackers before his horrified daughter was

ota. They fired a shot at Kitchoff, who was killed instantly. They dragged him out of his vehicle, jumped in and sped off, with Mildred still inside the bakke

Census '96 undercount only about 8%, says stats service

A one-in-10 sample of returns from Census '96 control units across the Johannesburg area indicated a likely undercount was about 8%, the Central Statistical Service said yesterday

This was in reaction, to last week's article in The Star alleging the census undercount was more than 25%

The Star reported that a random questioning of people in the Johannesburg central business district revealed that more than 25% of South Africans might not have been enumerated during the October census

The CSS said such uncontrolled pavement interviews involving a cluster of 300 people could not be considered an accurate reflection of the census's success in Johannesburg, Gauteng or the country as a whole

In an effort to establish the facts, the service analysed a one-in-10 random sample of completed questionnaires from 31 of the 33 census control units in the Johannesburg districts

Each control unit forwarded about 50 boxes of questionnaires to the CSS and five of each were comprehensively inspected by a task group

This was matched against the original visiting points determined during the demarcation phase

The inquiry indicated that about 8% of the population in the Johannesburg area had not been enumerated

The figure would be substantiated by a post-enumeration survey currently under way in 800 'enumerator centres across the country - Sapa

235

Star 28/11/96

M&G finds 10% census error

(235) M+G 29/11-5/12/96

Ann Eveleth

A SNAP Mail & Guardian survey of 40 Durban households this week turned up a 10% household error in last month's national census, and revealed wide schisms between black and white views on the project.

White Durban residents polled were only half as likely as blacks to say they understood the reason for the census, and they raised five times more complaints about the process than black Durbanites. They also represented 75% of uncounted households in M&G survey areas.

At least 45% of black participants said they believed the census was important to development and planning issues, while only 22% of whites gave similar reasons.

Most whites who believed the census was important said it was "just to know how many people there are." The only reason given by one of the two Indian households surveyed was that the government wanted "to know how many people there are in each race group."

The M&G survey comprised 10 houses each on four Durban streets — two in KwaMashu and two in Durban's predominantly white Morningside suburb. Four households — one in KwaMashu and three in Morningside — said they were not counted. These comprised a total of nine people.

The 36 homes which were counted by census officials comprised 181 people. The per capita error revealed on the part of census officials was less than 5%.

Of the three white households not counted, one reported "We received the form, but didn't fill it out because of the question about race. They came and picked it up anyway."

Morningside resident Natasha Jones said

census officials had not visited her home. "They didn't come to anyone I know. I don't think they counted a lot of white people."

Other whites in Morningside outside the survey area said they had been counted, but knew people who had not. Three white households complained the census was "a waste of money", one felt the project was "a lot of crookery", while two other households were "offended" by questions contained in the census.

In stark contrast, most black households surveyed said they were "happy to be counted" and that "everything went well."

KwaMashu resident Maggie Mkhize said. "The census is important because most of the people here are unemployed. The government needs to see how many people need jobs because joblessness causes hunger, which causes crime."

The survey results suggest one possible explanation for the wide racial divide in attitudes toward the census: while some blacks said they had been counted "once before" by previous census officials, most said this was the first time they had ever been counted.

Natal provincial census manager Selwyn Bruce said "I am pleased your findings have confirmed what I suspect — that our error is nowhere near the 25% reported in another newspaper."

He said the census turnout had been "fantastic" in areas like KwaMashu, where the 1991 census had used aerial photography to count people. Areas like Berea and Morningside have been more problematic. "The more affluent the area, the worse problems we have had."

He said he would be surprised if KwaZulu-Natal's overall per capita error turned out to be more than 5% to 6%. In black rural areas, he anticipated an error of about 3%.

Survey shows up SA's legacy of inequality

Majority of top jobs in white hands

KURT SWART
OWN CORRESPONDENT

Johannesburg – Despite an increase in electrification and improved access to water, housing and clinics, the new South Africa still faces the challenge of correcting the disparities in living standards between black and white South Africans, disparities entrenched by apartheid rule.

Essop Pahad, Deputy Minister in the Office of the Deputy President, said these realities had been brought to focus by the latest statistics from the October 1995 annual household survey.

Announcing the results of the survey, he said: "Not only is South Africa challenged with correcting these racial disparities, but also gender disparities in most aspects of living."

In response to a question, Central Statistics Services (CSS) chief director of research Ros Hirschowitz said there had been an improvement in living standards since the 1994 household survey

"There has been an increase in electrification of households since 1994 and an increase in the number of people having access to clean water, clinics and schooling," he said.

Despite this, said CSS head Mark Orkin, the "race effect was still firmly impacting on South Africa". Black incomes were closing in on those of whites in the upper strata of society, but at the bottom the gap was increasing.

The 1995 survey, undertaken by the CSS to augment the census information gathered every five years, quantified the inequalities between blacks and whites in income, employment, education and other spheres of life.

While blacks were disadvantaged in general, black females were having to endure the worst living conditions.

Under apartheid, access to education was not available equally to all.

"What is perhaps not widely acknowledged is just how this has affected educational attainment among South Africans. South Africa is faced with a situation where only six percent of black males and females have received post-school qualifications.

'Only six percent of black men and women have received post school qualifications'

In stark contrast, 73 percent of white males and 67 percent of white females have attained matric or a higher level of education," said Dr Pahad.

The report stated that among blacks 29 percent of those aged between 50 and 54 years, and 40 percent between 60 and 64, had received no education at all

In terms of income, there were huge differences between blacks and whites. Among blacks, 26 percent earned less than R6 839 a year

Only two percent of white households were in this category. Among higher income jobs, whites had the largest share with 64 percent, while only nine percent of African households were in the same category.

The survey found that of the estimated

~~211~~ (235) ARG 30/11/96

42 million population, 32 million (76 percent) were black, of whom 20 million lived in rural areas. Nearly half (47 percent) of economically active black women were unemployed, as opposed to 29 percent of the males. In total, 23 percent of male South Africans were unemployed compared to 38 percent of females.

In the informal sector, eight out of every 10 females were in elementary occupations such as street vending and domestic work.

Black females had the country's lowest educational attainment, followed by black males

White males and females had the highest attainment.

Another revealing statistic was that 20 percent of all black females had received no education at all.

"The race effect (of apartheid) becomes entwined with the gender effect. It has become evident through the survey that the legacy of racism is combined with the legacy of sexism," said Dr Orkin.

The statistics gathered by the household survey demonstrated the extent of the problems facing South Africa, said Dr Pahad.

"A new South Africa cannot undergo social and economic change if its progress is monitored against outdated information.

"Our fledgling democracy requires a revamped set of statistics providing accurate information on infrastructure, health care, education, housing needs, services, unemployment and poverty.

"The annual household survey combined with a census every five years will ensure that we can consistently monitor the progress and development of all South Africans and effectively plan for our nation's future."

Survey reveals shock racial disparities



By KURT SWART

Despite an increase in electrification and improved access to water, housing and clinics, the new South Africa still faces the challenge of correcting the shocking disparities in living standards between black and white South Africans

Dr Essop Pahad, deputy minister in the office of the deputy president, said these disparities had been brought into sharp focus by the latest statistics from the October 1995 household survey.

Announcing the results of the survey in Johannesburg yesterday, he said "Not only is South Africa challenged with correcting racial disparities but also gender disparities

Access

"There has been an increase in electrification of households since 1994, and an increase in the number of people having access to clean water, clinics and schooling"

While blacks in general were severely disadvantaged, at the bottom of the pile were black females

"South Africa is faced with a situation where only 6% of African males and females have received post-school qualifications. In stark contrast, 73% of white males and 67% of females have attained matric or a higher level of education," Pahad said

Among Africans, 29% of those aged between 50 and 54 years, and 40% between 60 and 64 had received no education

In terms of income, there were huge differences between black and white

Among Africans, 26% earned less than R6 839 a year. Only 2% of white households were in this category

Among higher-income jobs, whites had the largest share with 64%, while only 9% of African households were in the same category

Nearly half (47%) of economically active African women were unemployed as opposed to 29% of the males

In total, 23% of male South Africans were unemployed, against 38% of females

The statistics demonstrated the extent of the problems facing the country, Pahad said

Star 30/11/96

Democracy fails to wipe out history's inequalities

TWO years of democracy have done little to ease the plight of the black population with racial and gender inequalities still a depressing factor of life in South Africa.

Blacks still suffer from an inordinate paucity of employment, education and income opportunities. Of the 4.2-million people unemployed (30% of the economically active population), most are blacks.

This gloomy picture of the economy is painted by the annual Household Survey conducted by the Central Statistical Service. The survey shows that a large portion of blacks still live in poverty and have no access to electricity, water, sanitation and other household services.

The position is more severe in rural areas. In presenting the survey, Dr Essop Pahad, Deputy Minister in the Office of the Deputy President, said "this is clearly a situation which government needs to both monitor and address".

The survey estimates the total population at 41.5-million people, living in 8.8-million homes in an equal split between rural and urban areas. Of these, 75% are black, 13% white, 9% coloured and 3% Indian.

The survey was conducted in October last year in 3 000 areas, with 10 homes visited in each area. The unemployment figure of 4.2-million represents 29.3% of the economically active population of 14.4-million.

This figure, based on the unemployment definition of those who are able to work, whether or not they have tried to find a job, shows that almost half of black women and 29% of black men are without jobs.

Among coloureds, 13% of males and 28% of females are employed, while 10% of Indian men and 20% of Indian women have no work.

In contrast, unemployment among whites is 4% for men and 8% for women.

In spite of efforts to bolster economic activity in the Eastern Cape, it remains the province with the highest unemployment levels. Mpumalanga is in the mid-

A major government report shows that blacks remain underdogs in SA society, writes DON ROBERTSON

history's inequalities

ST 1/12/96

le of the nine provinces and the Western Cape boasts the highest employment figures. In all instances, except the Western Cape, unemployment is highest in rural areas.

The survey reveals that 34% of black males and half of the females are employed in elementary occupations while a fifth of those employed work as operators, assemblers or similar occupations. In contrast, whites, especially males, are in occupations which require higher levels of education. Many of them will be managers or in senior positions in the blue-collar job category.

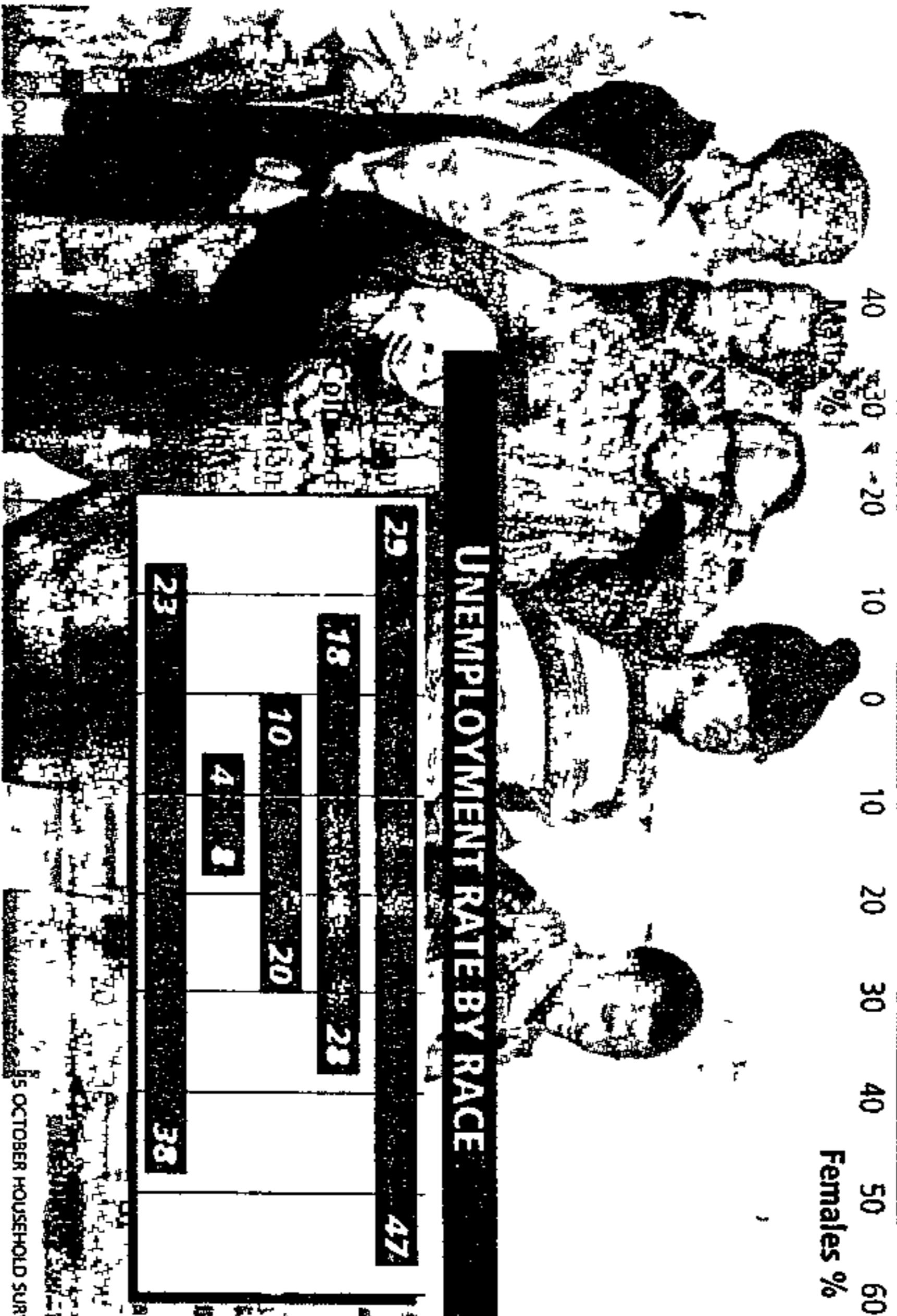
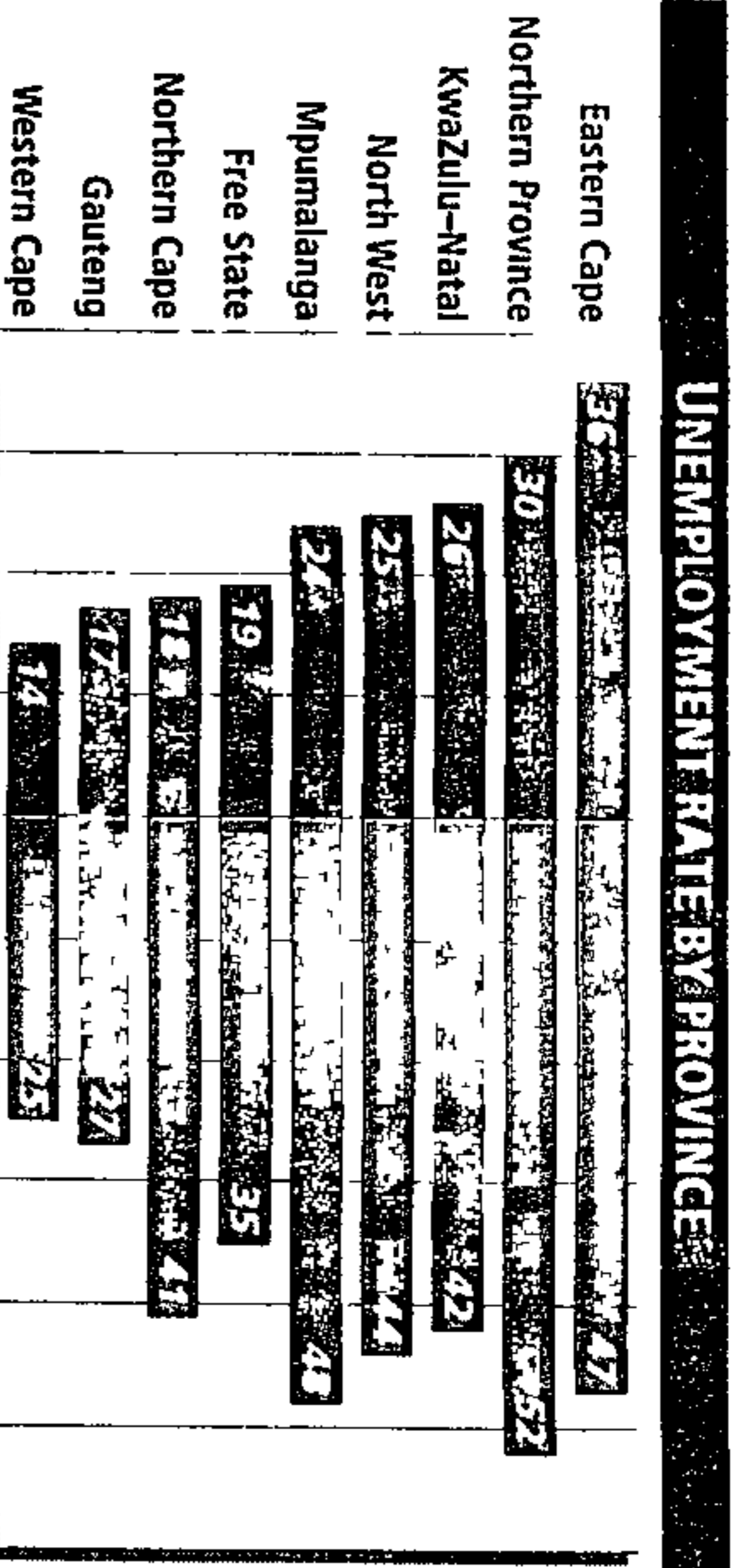
Fewer than 4% of black males and 2% of females are in managerial positions.

Significantly, the informal sector is a growing source of employment for blacks, with about 1.7-million people involved, of which about 1.3-million people, mainly women, work for themselves.

The survey also shows that a third of all employees are members of a trade union.

In the past, education was not equally available to the total population and this is best shown by the fact that only 2% of blacks over the age of 65 years have passed matric.

Almost 29% of blacks aged 50 to 54 years and 40% of those between 60 and 64 years received no education. In all age groups, a fifth of black women and 14% of men were never educated.



Although the position has improved in recent years, only 6% of male and female blacks have received post-school qualifications, compared with 73% of white males and 67% of females who have attained standard 10 or a higher level of education.

The survey also shows up further inequalities in income generation. Black households are the poorest, with 26% earning less than R6 839 a year compared with 2% among whites and Indians and 12% among coloureds.

In contrast, two thirds of white households earn more than R53 092 a year against 45% for Indians, 16% for coloureds and only 9% for blacks.

Among black households, 51% have electricity, compared with 99% for whites and Indians. Only 33% of black households have running water inside the home against 97% for whites and Indians, while proper sanitation is found in 98% of white homes, but only in 22% of black dwellings.

What the survey does point out, though, is that South Africa has a relatively young and expanding black population compared with the coloured and Indian population and an ageing, shrinking white population.

15 OCTOBER HOUSEHOLD SURVEY

Survey finds social inequalities are still rife

Lukanyo Mnyanda

SA STILL has a long way to go towards eliminating inequalities in key areas of its social life, Central Statistical Service's October 1995 household survey has found.

CSS head Mark Orkin said the findings — released late last week — showed that the legacy of apartheid, as measured by racial and gender distribution of poverty, was still "so deep" and presented a

challenge to government's commitment to a better life for all.

Blacks — who made up 76% of SA's estimated 41,5-million population — fared poorly in terms of employment opportunities, education, housing and access to basic services such as clean water and electricity. This had a marked effect on health levels.

The survey — which tracked living-standards indicators using 3 000 sampling points of 10 house-

holds each — found that 5% of South Africans were disabled and that the poor developed disabilities at an earlier age than more affluent groups.

Only 20% of black males and females had matric or a higher qualification, compared with 73% for white males and 67% for white females.

Gender and racial inequality in education was also reflected in employment statistics, which

(235) showed that black males and females made up 47% and 29% respectively of SA's estimated 4,2-million unemployed.

Black households also tended to be the poorest, with 26% earning less than R6 839 a year — compared with 2% for Indians and white households.

The CSS figures showed that 51% of black households used electricity as their main energy source for lighting, contrasting with 84%

BD 2/12/96 for coloureds and 99% for both whites and Indians.

Addressing inequalities between urban and rural areas would also be a challenge to government and this could be judged from a number of the statistics, including the finding that 81% of black urban households had access to electricity against only 24% in rural areas.

Only 33% of black households had running tap water in their

homes, compared with 72% for coloureds and 97% for Indians and white households.

According to the survey, just 12% of rural African households had a tap in their dwellings.

"A further 21% have a tap on site. Among African households in non-urban areas which have to fetch water from a source which is not on site, as many as one in six (17%) travel at least 1km to reach the source."

in SA

A bleak picture of SA

AN ANNUAL survey of households by the Central Statistical Service reiterates the huge inequalities that exist in all spheres of South African life

But while the research merely confirmed what was already known, that rural Africans, particularly women, were the worst off, the findings will help the Government to focus more clearly on its various reconstructive and development programmes, said the Deputy Minister in the Deputy President's office, Dr Essop Pahad, at the release of the survey results

CSS head Dr Mark Orkin said although there were no "surprises", the survey was very comprehensive and provided a good picture of where emphasis should be placed

He also pointed out that clear patterns were also apparent

For example, there were more African and coloured people employed in elementary work, while the bulk of Indians and whites were clerks and semi-professionals

But while South African society was still a bleak picture of inequity, there have been improvements in some areas, said Dr Ros Hirschowitz, the CSS chief director of research and development

The fact that problems were being quantified and that the Government and others were readily aware of them, she said, was a step in the right direction

Hirschowitz also pointed out that there has been an increase in access to basic services like electricity, water, primary care at clinics and schools

Thirty thousand households were surveyed last year for the study. The country was divided into 1 000 areas and information was obtained from 30 households in each area

Broadly, the survey findings suggest

- There are about 8,8 million households in the country, housing 41,5 million people. Size, quality of structure and access to facilities varied according to race, with rural African people having fewest services

- Although half of the population lives in rural areas, people were distributed according to race. Almost 63 percent of Africans live in non-urban areas as opposed to 16 percent of coloureds, five percent of Indians and nine percent of whites. KwaZulu-Natal, Eastern Cape, Northern Province, North West and Mpumalanga all have larger rural populations

- Age patterns conform to the "pyramid" of developing countries: there are more younger people and fewer older people. While there is a relatively young and growing African population, the white population is shrinking. Young rural Africans should therefore become the focus of investment, in partic-

Sowetan 2/12/96 (235)
A new survey shows that inequality is still rife in the country – especially as far as women are concerned. Features writer **Sharon Chetty** considers the evidence and the outlook for the future ...



Dr Essop Pahad ... accurate statistics will help the Government's reconstruction and development programmes.

ular education, the report says

- While 20 percent of African women have received no education, compulsory schooling for whites in the past meant that only one in every 500 whites was in the same situation

- Unemployment has been assessed using two definitions: the strict and expanded

Both include people aged 15 and older who were unemployed and who can work

The strict definition takes into consideration if a person has tried to find work in the four weeks before a given point in time. The expanded definition focuses on a person's desire to work, irrespective of whether or not the person has made an effort to find a job

According to the strict definition, 16,5 percent of South Africans were unemployed, but the figure was 29,3 percent when using the expanded definition

- Gender affected unemployment more than race. In total, 23 percent of men were unemployed, while the figure for women was as high as 38 percent

Forty-seven percent of economically active African women were unemployed as opposed

to 29 percent of African men

Among Indians, only 10 percent of men were unemployed as opposed to 20 percent of women, and four percent of white men as opposed to eight percent of women were unemployed

The type of work done also varied according to gender. Half of African women in formal employment did elementary jobs like cleaning, garbage collecting and working as labourers on farms. Thirty-four percent of men did the same

Among coloureds, there was the same gender disparity, with 36 percent of men and 43 percent of women who have elementary jobs

Gender differences were even more prominent in managerial posts, with about half the number of women as compared to men in these positions

There were four percent of African men as opposed to two percent of women, three percent of coloured men and one percent of women, 14 percent Indian men and only five percent of women, and 19 percent white men versus eight percent of women

- The majority of whites, followed by Indians, had an annual household income of R53 092 or more. African households are the poorest, as 26 percent have incomes between R0 and R6 839 a year, compared with only 12 percent of coloured and two percent of Indian and white homes

- Just above a third of South African homes have a telephone inside the dwelling. Of these, 84 percent are white and 74 percent Indian homes. Only 37 percent of coloured and 13 percent of African households have phones

- There was a strong correlation between poverty and disability, the survey found, although the figures may be an undercount as many people may not acknowledge their impairments because of the stigmas attached to certain disabilities

It was found that 2,5 percent of the population has a visual disability, 0,7 percent a speech or hearing impediment, 1,4 percent physical, 0,4 percent mental, and 0,3 percent of the population have multiple disabilities

While the survey findings are a confirmation of conventional wisdom, it is nevertheless a map of where the inequities lie and provides a concrete guide as to where the Government effort should be channelled

Protesting Census enumerators held

Spontaneous 6/12/96

By Themba Sepotokele
SIXTY-TWO Census '96 enumerators - 32 men and 31 women - were yesterday arrested at Sanlam Centre in Krugersdorp after staging a sit-in and demanding that they be paid for the

work they did
West Rand police spokeswoman Superintendent Milca Moss said yesterday that according to information she had received the enumerators would be charged with trespassing
However, she could not say

whether they appeared in court yesterday or would appear today to be charged formally
"They will spend the night in the Krugersdorp police cells and they will be charged for trespassing," she said

When a Sowetan team arrived at the Sanlam Centre later, a few enumerators were gathered. They would not speak to the Press
However, according to West Rand chief enumerator Mr Samson Moswete, enumerators had been

promised to be paid at 9am yesterday. He said when they arrived at Sanlam Centre they were told that they would be paid later in the day.
Attempts to speak to census officials who had employed the enumerators were unsuccessful.

Survey predicts census undercount of only 5%

BY PATRICK PHOSA

The post-enumeration survey, which got under way two weeks ago to establish the exact level of the undercount in this year's first, post-apartheid, all-inclusive population count, was on track and will round off its activities on December 15.

Census '96 co-ordinator Pali Lehohla said last week that the survey had got off to a good start and that the Central Statistical Survey (CSS) was confident it would confirm that they had adequately covered all the corners of the country during the population count

A total of 1 800 people had been deployed countrywide by the CSS to cover a random sample of about 120 000 households to get a clear indication of the level of the undercount.

Lehohla said an undercount was inevitable, but the CSS had to conduct the survey to double-check the figures

"Given the country's huge rural population and numerous squatter camps, we will be very

happy with an undercount of 5%," he said

The R365-million census started on October 10 with enumerators combing the city streets in an attempt to count the homeless.

The census is expected to provide the Government and the private sector with statistics that will give them an idea of the extent of reconstruction and development needed.

For example, the housing ministry will have a reliable database to help them provide shelter to the homeless.

Census '96 was initially scheduled to end on October 31, but the deadline was extended to November 22 after the CSS realised that about 20% of the more than eight million households had not been included

When the counting process ended, the CSS insisted that more than 95% of the households had been counted

The provisional results will be released in February and President Mandela is expected to release the final results in November

(235) Mon 9/12/96

Enumerators wait for balance of pay

(235) Sowetan 20/12/96

By Shadrack Mashalaba and Themba Sepotokele

Cheques with misspelt names had to be sent to Pretoria for verification

SOUTH AFRICA'S first post-apartheid population census, Census '96, is long over, but more than 100 000 enumerators are still waiting to be paid

Census publicity officer Mr Abrie Heiberj confirmed yesterday that there were 100 000 enumerators who still had to be paid in full

He said 80 percent of enumerators had received interim payments last Friday and another 20 percent received interim payment on Tuesday and Wednesday

Budget

All the payments were made by the Central Statistical Services. The budget for the whole project was R365 million

Heiberj said enumerators received R1 100 each for payment and for travel allowances

According to census deputy pub-

licity officer Ms Theresa Pretorius, the outstanding payments would be made not later than January 25

She said payment processes proceeded well despite allegations that a group of enumerators had stormed the offices in Johannesburg after being informed that their cheques were not ready

Johannesburg-based census officers had to seek refuge at the John Vorster Police Station

When the *Sowetan* team visited the police station this week, about 50 people were waiting to be paid

Verification

A census official at the police station, Mr Reggie Seoko, claimed that the delay in payment had been caused by a discrepancy between names of enumerators appearing on registration forms and those that

appeared on IDs and misspelt names on the cheques which had to be sent back to head office for verification

Seoko said they had started issuing interim payments so that enumerators could have something for the festive season and the difference would be paid at a later stage

However, Pretorius said there was a misunderstanding because enumerators were told that they would be paid after submitting census forms

Contract

When they registered, their contracts stated clearly that they would have to submit all documentation before they could be paid

Some enumerators were refusing to hand over the documents, saying that they wanted to be paid first

Most census workers paid for 'job well done'

(235) Star 20/12/96

By **PATRICK PHOSA**

More than 98% of the 102 000 census field-workers have already been paid for "a job well done" during this country's first census, the Central Statistical Service has announced.

Census '96 co-ordinator Pali Lehohla said yesterday the CSS wanted to reward the enumerators, chief enumerators and supervisors with a well-deserved Christmas box for their unremitting efforts during Census '96.

Lehohla said more than 99 960 census field-workers had already been paid. He said that while the full claims were being verified, the field staff would be offered

the contractual minimum payment plus travel of R1 100 per enumerator.

Enumerators receive a basic payment of R1 000, the chief enumerators are entitled to R1 500 and the supervisors receive R2 500.

Lehohla added that those who qualified for additional remuneration would be paid by January 21.

The R365-million census began on October 10 with enumerators combing the streets in an innovative attempt to count the homeless.

Census '96 was extended indefinitely after the deadline because many people had still not been counted.

The census will provide the Govern-

ment and the private sector with statistics which will give them an idea of the magnitude of the task of reconstructing and developing the country.

Lehohla also pointed out that the CSS had a duty to the taxpayer to check all the requisitions for payment against the work that was actually carried out.

"We will be acting irresponsibly if we do not conduct thorough checks prior to issuing payment, to ensure that there are no overcharges or ghost claims," he said.

Preliminary results for the census are to be released in February and President Nelson Mandela is scheduled to announce the final results in November.

98% of Census '96 fieldworkers paid

235
821.
CT 20/12/96

OWN CORRESPONDENT

JOHANNESBURG: More than 98% of the 102 000 census fieldworkers have already been paid for "a job well done" during the first, all-inclusive post-apartheid population count, the Central Statistical Service (CSS) has announced.

Census '96 co-ordinator Mr Pali Lehohla said yesterday the CSS wanted to reward the enumerators, chief enumerators and supervisors with a well-deserved Christmas box for their unremitting efforts during Census '96.

Lehohla said over 99 960 census field workers had already been paid. He said while the full claims were being verified, the field staff would be offered the contractual minimum payment plus travel of R1 100 for each enumerator.

Enumerators receive a basic payment of R1 000, the chief enumerators are entitled to R1 500 and the supervisors receive R2 500.

Lehohla added that those who qualified for additional remuneration

would be paid by January 21

The R365-million census began on October 10 with enumerators combing the streets in an attempt to count the homeless. Census '96 was extended indefinitely after the deadline because many people had still not been counted.

The census will provide the government and the private sector with statistics which will give them an idea of the magnitude of the task of reconstructing and developing the country.

"Lehohla also pointed out that the CSS had a duty to the taxpayer to check all the requisitions for payment against the work that was actually done.

"We would be acting irresponsibly if we did not conduct thorough checks prior to issuing payment, to ensure that there are no overcharges or ghost claims," he said.

Preliminary results for the census are to be released in February and President Nelson Mandela is expected to announce the final results in November.

Shock statistics on township killings

From page 1

(235)
ARG 19/2/97

Ikapa (Langa, Nyanga and Guguletu) which have yet to be fully integrated with the new municipalities.

Statistics for these townships supplied by the Cape Metropolitan Council's acting medical officer of health Mike Tatley show while infant mortality has dropped in Ikapa and Crossroads, it has risen in Khayelitsha.

The birth rate in Khayelitsha, on the other hand, has dropped substantially to 16,1 per 1 000 people but there were more births last year in Crossroads and Ikapa than the year before.

The metropolitan council's figures for these areas also show that a shocking 483 black men and women died from homicide or assault in the year ending in July 1996. This accounts for 16 percent of all deaths in the Ikapa, Crossroads and Khayelitsha areas.

Cape Town's figures reflect the position in the two oldest black townships in the city, namely Guguletu and Langa, where homicide also tops the list of causes of death.

Dr Popkiss said when this was first revealed, there was an outcry because it made Cape Town a murder capital.

"People said it couldn't be true, but it is true and it's still true."

Although race is no longer supplied in statistical information, the racial profiles of the various parts of the city give an indication of the health and economic status of blacks, coloureds and whites.

For instance, the predominantly white southern suburbs and Atlantic seaboard have an infant mortality rate of between five and 10 per 1 000 births,

which compares favourably with First World statistics. The largely middle-class coloured area of Strandfontein, where home ownership is high, has a similarly low infant mortality rate

The economic disparities which translate into health disparities begin to show when the other health districts are examined, with Guguletu and Langa reflecting an infant mortality rate of between 25 and 29,9 per 1 000 births.

Next on the poverty list are the coloured townships of Lavender Hill and Bonteheuwel where the infant mortality figure is between 20 and 29,9. The remaining areas in the municipal area of Cape Town have between 10 and 20 deaths per 1 000 births.

Similarly, the causes of death in predominantly white areas show that cancer, heart disease and respiratory conditions cause more deaths than homicide which is only the 10th cause of death.

In the predominantly coloured townships, homicide is third after cancer and is followed by heart diseases.

The pattern in Guguletu and Langa is different, with 260 homicides in the past year, the principal cause of death in those areas. AIDS is the 10th most common cause of death.

Dr Popkiss says AIDS is the hidden "timebomb" which has not yet fully revealed itself in the Cape metropolitan area. Although the Western Cape is the "least infected" province, the rate is doubling annually

Tuberculosis remains the largest single communicable disease problem in Cape Town, reflecting the effects of general socio-economic deprivation.

Shock statistics on township killings

ANDREA WEISS
METRO CORRESPONDENT

Shocking statistics supplied by two health departments show that homicide still accounts for more deaths than any other cause in Cape Town's black townships.

Other health indicators show that while the city's general standards of living are improving, the poorest parts of the city are still a long way from winning the war against disease and violent death

But the good news is that the infant death rate in the Cape Town municipal area has dropped below 15 in 1 000 - a statistic which Medical Officer of Health Michael Popkiss describes as a "significant milestone" in his annual report. The birth rate too is on the decline and has dropped to 15,28 births for every 1 000 people

These figures do not reflect the position in the vast majority of black areas in the city, notably Khayelitsha, Crossroads and

(235) To page 4

ARG 19/2/97
THE CHANGING CITY



Jo'burg's population to double in 20 years

Mar 26/2/97

Higher density in residential areas is one way of providing affordable housing, says council's town-planning chief

By ANNA COX

The face of the leafy Greater Johannesburg suburbs is set to change as the Gauteng population increases by at least 850 000 people during the next five years, said Ivor Isaacs, the chairman of the Eastern Metro Council townplanning tribunal

An additional 178 000 housing units would have to be found by then and one of the ways of meeting that need would be to increase densities, Isaacs said

Speaking at a Lower Houghton Residents' Association meeting last week to discuss higher densities in the area, Isaacs said the population of Johannesburg would double within the next 20 years

He said the northern section of Johannesburg in general and the Eastern Metro Local Council area in particular were characterised by a sustained growth in employment opportunities which, in turn, created a demand for residential development

Isaacs said the utilisation of existing residential areas by subdividing existing sites and building second dwellings, in addition to other forms of higher density development, were necessary

He said urban sprawl had resulted in hundreds, if not thousands of kilometres of roads,

water and sanitation networks that were built at incredible costs

"Today the cost of maintaining and upgrading the network is enormous and this is without considering the national prerogative to extend these networks to our formerly neglected and deprived areas

"There is therefore no resource available to further extend infrastructure spending merely to allow people to live further away from the city and its infra-

A number of positive spinoffs will result from smaller erven

structure network," he said.

During 1995 the Greater Johannesburg Transitional Metro Council adopted an overall densification strategy based on the fact that the functioning of the metropolitan area was uneconomical

"An oversupply of bulk infrastructure is prevalent throughout Johannesburg North, Sandton, Randburg and Roodepoort

"The result is that the provision of services in the metro area

is largely subsidised and the recent hikes in municipal taxation and municipal services were a direct result thereof," he said

By allowing the densification of the Johannesburg northern and southern suburbs, a number of positive spinoffs could be generated, said Isaacs.

Those were the improved utilisation of bulk infrastructure, roads and public transportation, the optimisation of municipal and other services such as waste collection and postal services, the establishment of greater residential choice within the urban area, the discouragement of urban sprawl, and the correction of historically distorted spatial patterns of settlement

With increasing employment opportunities in the northern and eastern suburbs, there was a growing demand for residential development, he said

"Erven in traditionally low-density areas are being marketed at prices well beyond the financial means of a large number of people employed in the growing areas of employment

"To reduce the need to travel and concomitant expense, it is necessary to provide housing for these people and the only way to achieve this is to reduce the amount of land per residential unit to make it more affordable," he said

Census stats remain a mystery

(239) M+G 4-10/1997

Jim Day

ADMINISTRATIVE problems and computer glitches have delayed the results of Census '96 by six months, and pushed costs beyond its R365-million budget.

Preliminary results from the population survey were first expected in January — then February, then March. Now, officials say it is too early even to tell when results may be ready, though they are aiming for sometime in "the first half of the year".

The Central Statistical Service (CSS) officials who ran the census have still to carry out the initial checks on the basic accuracy of the

figures. Outside observers say they are not expecting to see any results until June, with final data not expected until November.

"Why the hell isn't it out yet?" asked David Everatt, director of a social research non-governmental organisation, the Community Agency for Social Enquiry.

CSS head Dr Mark Orkin says that despite the delay, he is comfortable with the rate of progress.

"We're certainly not going to compromise the integrity of the data by being hasty," he says. People are not harassing him for results, he says, although he recognises the need for speed.

The CSS chief director of demo-

graphic statistics, Pali Lehohla, says he is confident the results will contain a margin of error of less than 10%. The degree of accuracy is vital to develop effective policy decisions, particularly for rural areas and informal settlements.

However, previous censuses had margins of error of 15 to 20%.

"We're feeling the pressure to have the results come out fairly fast," Lehohla says. "But circumstances were beyond our control."

Those circumstances revolved largely around problems with transferring information electronically. First, the limited ability to send information led to enumerators

— the people conducting the surveys in October and November — not getting paid on time. Administrators had to go back to manual operations before they could straighten out the problem by mid-January.

Then similar problems with sending data hampered the collection of census results. Officials have yet to determine whether data was lost due to the transferring problems, but Lehohla believes any loss was minimised by physically carrying census forms from dozens of regional offices to Pretoria to input the data into the CSS computers.

That raw data, as well as data from a smaller survey conducted to cross-check the accuracy of the count, has now been collected, but it will take

months to compile any results

The delays will increase the costs of the census, but Lehohla believes this will be limited to "some tens of thousands of rands". By far the greatest cost of conducting the census involved payment to enumerators, which will not rise because of the delays.

The census has been plagued with problems. There were questions about the hiring practice used to recruit the 100 000 enumerators, insufficient training, lack of access to certain areas, the inability to count some segments of the population, inconsistent collection of surveys, and concerns — particularly among some white respondents — that some questions on the survey could be biased against them.

But observers say the census was a far more comprehensive attempt at surveying the population than had been tried or accomplished before.

Medicine reforms to go ahead despite legal threats, says Zuma

Jacob Dlamini

CAPE TOWN — The health department would go ahead with plans to reform the regulation of medicines despite the threat of legal action from the pharmaceutical industry's threat of legal action, Health Minister Nkosazana Zuma said yesterday.

While she would prefer that the dispute between the department and the industry did not go to court, she was confident the department would win.

She said any legal challenge would delay the introduction of the Medicines and Related Substances Control

Amendment Bill, which is currently before the parliamentary health committee for debate.

Zuma said the bill was designed to increase access to primary health care and to redress historical inequities in the distribution of resources within the constraints of a limited budget.

The bill, which has drawn the ire of pharmaceutical companies and doctors, is intended to allow for the parallel importation of drugs into the country; fast-tracking the registration of certain drugs; ending the practice of "bonusing" by which practitioners are

enticed to prescribe the products of particular companies; regulating the marketing practices of pharmaceutical companies and legalising the generic substitution of drugs.

Zuma said health department investigations had shown that SA was among the top five countries in drug pricing and that people were paying too much for medicine.

The department needed legislation to import drugs from foreign companies if their SA subsidiaries did not offer a reasonable and competitive price.

Zuma said the department would not source its entire essential drugs list internationally but would use parallel

importing to make locally expensive drugs readily available.

The legalisation of generic substitution would allow pharmacists to prescribe cheaper drugs which were just as safe and would have the same effect.

The bill would require doctors to indicate in their own handwriting if they did not want substitution to take place, while pharmacists would have to inform patients of available substitutes.

Zuma said ending bonusing would not take away the right of companies to give out samples, but would ensure that "the moral hazard" which could affect clinical judgment was removed.

was R250m, and additional offices would be purchased in Maritzburg and Durban to cut down on annual rent of R25m.

It was understood that the IFP was willing to scale down projects, provided the ANC agreed that they could go ahead.

The first phase of the project was for offices for premier Ben Ngubane and provincial directors-general Otty Nxumalo. The ANC and IFP agreed that costs be slashed from about R70m to R40m, but this still needed to be approved by the legislature.

Census costs extra R31m

Linda Ensor

CAPE TOWN — The processing of millions of census forms had proved more expensive than initially anticipated but the additional costs should be fully covered by R31m in grants, Finance Minister Trevor Manuel said in Parliament yesterday.

Manuel opened the debate on the Central Statistical Service (CSS) which was incorporated under the finance department a few weeks ago. He said that as a result of a R20m grant from the reconstruction and development programme and R11m from the Swedish International Development Agency, the processing phase and the budget for the entire exercise was expected to break even.

"The overall cost will then be R398m — approximately R10 a head — which is about the same as Zimbabwe and less than half the figure of Australia."

The target date for the detailed results had been postponed from December to April next year, 16 months after the fieldwork. This was, by international standards, typical for a country of SA's size. But the CSS would produce a preliminary count, broken down by province, probably by the end of next month.

On the transformation of the CSS, he said consideration was being given to a system of user-pays for survey material. The user-pays principle would also soon be applied to economic series, which were of specific interest and would otherwise have to be abandoned, he said.

Everything you need to know about cellular software.

And more...

The RF Group, importers of Nokia Mobile Phones, is ready to introduce you to the most advanced cellular software, to make your communications more effective, efficient and, yes, more fun.

You can see all these advances demonstrated in the relaxed atmosphere of an Internet Café (You're welcome to surf the Net while your Nokia cellphone receives the very latest software upgrade.) Call in at the Nokia Software Support Centre, in Bryanston, or phone the dedicated helpline

Call Toll-FREE 0800 111 340

or (011) 463 4071

e-mail: help@rf.nokia.co.za

www.rf.nokia.co.za

NOKIA
INTERNET

NOKIA/PL/CA/01

This announcement appears as a matter of record only

ALTERNATIVE FINANCE LIMITED

(Registration Number 91/01746/06)



ALTERNATIVE FINANCE LIMITED

PRIVATE PLACEMENT OF :

Unsecured Redeemable \ Convertible Debentures

R100 million

Altitin's debentures have been placed with the following investors:

- Momentum Life Assurers Limited
- National Housing Finance Corporation Limited
- Old Mutual
- SANLAM
- The Southern Life Association Limited

and

Equity

NOT RECOMMENDED BY THE INVESTMENT BOARD

Gauteng most populous with 374,7 people/km²

8028/5/97 (235)

PRETORIA — Gauteng was SA's most densely populated province with 374,7 people per square kilometre compared with the national average of 33,8, according to the Central Statistical Service's (CSS's) latest provincial report issued yesterday.

It said Gauteng also had the highest per capita income of all the provinces.

Of the province's 7-million inhabitants, blacks formed a majority of 63% or about 4,5-million, compared with whites' 30,5% or about 2-million.

Gauteng was also a highly urbanised area, with only 4% of inhabitants living in nonurban areas without any form of established local authority.

One fifth, or 20,5%, of Gauteng's inhabitants spoke Afrikaans as their home language, against 18,4% who spoke Zulu and about 16% who spoke English.

The CSS said the cosmopolitan character of the province was illustrated by the fact it was home to 34,4% of SA inhabitants who did not have an official language as their home language.

After the Western Cape, the inhabitants of Gauteng had the highest life expectancy of all provincial populations — 66 years compared with the national average of 62,8.

The adult literacy rate in the province, which referred to those who were 15 years and older and could read, write and speak their home language, was about 93% against 82% for the country as a whole.

Gauteng had a per capita income of R19 261 — the highest of all the provinces — compared with the national average of R8 704.

While the mining industry contributed only 5,1% to the gross geographic product (GGP) in the province, Gauteng had 159 mines — 44 of them gold mines — employing more than 190 000 people.

The tertiary sector, including trade, finance, insurance, real estate and business services, was the main contributor to Gauteng's GGP (61,6%), followed by manufacturing (27,1).

Gauteng contributed 37,7% of SA's gross domestic product (GDP), followed by KwaZulu-Natal (14,8%) and Western Cape (13,7%). During the period under review the inflation rate for the province was 8,6%, marginally lower than the national average of 8,7%.

The CSS said that during 1993 Northern Province was the province with the lowest per capita income in the country.

"Unemployment here is at its worst, and in addition, with a per capita income of R2 569 in 1993, the province compared poorly with the national average of R8 704 and the Eastern Cape's R4 151, which is the second lowest," the CSS said.

Northern Province's unemployment rate of 47% was the highest in the country for 1994. The rates for men and women were 33,2% and 59,2% respectively.

With a life expectancy of 62,7 years, Northern Province ranked fourth in the country. However, this compared well with the national average of 62,8 years.

Although ranked lowest among all the provinces on the human development index, Northern Province still compared well with countries such as Zimbabwe (0,474) and Namibia (0,425), but poorly with SA's national average of 0,677.

Adult literacy in the province was rated at 73,6% compared with 82,2% for the country as a whole.

The CSS said Mpumalanga residents had the fourth-highest life expectancy (62,4 years) of all the provinces, after the Western Cape, Gauteng and the Northern Cape.

Only 20,1% of black households in the province had access to running water — Sapa

NEWS

Census workers stage strike over pay dispute

Contract staff demand fixed rate

ARG 11/6/97 (122) (236)

JERMAINE CRAIG
STAFF REPORTER

About 300 contract workers for the Central Statistical Service (CSS), hoping to count more cents than census forms, went on strike today because of pay grievances.

Toyi-toying workers today refused to complete the documentation on the census forms in their Adderley Street office, demanding a fixed rate of pay for all the workers dealing with the census

There are presently three types of workers handling the process of counting the Western Cape forms. These are coders, who are paid 86c a form completed, verifiers, who are paid R13,83 an hour for their five-hour shifts, and supervisors, who are paid R14,85 an hour.

The workers, who started their contract on May 5, are all members of the National Education, Health and Allied Workers'



HANNES THIART

Numbers game: toyi-toying contract workers of the Central Statistical Service

Union. They feel they are being exploited by the CSS and not being paid what they deserve

"I think they are taking advantage of us because we are unemployed people. We are demanding a fixed rate for all," said one of the verifiers, Tania Thomas

The chief director of the CSS, Pali Lehohla, said his department

did not have money to pay the workers more

"We pay people at 86c a questionnaire, which is quite market-related," said Mr Lehohla. "We work within budget constraints. I hope we can resolve the issue"

Workers say they will continue the strike indefinitely until their grievances are dealt with.

You're one in 37,9 million

Surprise as census cuts population by 10% (235)

ARC 117/97

JOHN YELD
STAFF REPORTER

There are fewer South Africans than officials previously believed. The census count of South Africa's population is 37,9 million - a full 10 percent less than expected.

This difference has been attributed to a lower birth rate than had been believed. It is the big surprise of Census '96, the preliminary results of which were announced in Johannesburg today.

The census also reveals that South Africa's fertility rate has been declining for the past five years.

Last October, 80 000 enumerators combed the country during South Africa's first post-apartheid census, which the Government said was essential in order for it to plan effectively into the 21st century.

Mark Orkin, head of Central Statistical Services (CSS), which was responsible for the census, described the result as "an important surprise".

"It is a fresh count for a new nation." He said the CSS's mid-year projections, based on the 1991 census, had been for a total population of 42,1 million.

The model used in the 1991 census had assumed fertility rates, particularly among the African population, which had been too high, Dr Orkin said.

By contrast, last year's census had not relied on a model but on actual "on the ground" counts.

These counts had been adjusted by a post-enumeration survey in accordance with international procedures.

"Because the preliminary results had been so surprising, they had not been announced until two additional methods had been used to check them.

"First, we tested the accuracy of the

sample by comparing its results with the totals on our census administrative control forms," Dr Orkin said.

"These forms carried totals from all the census questionnaires. There was close correspondence for each province."

Second, a CSS demographer had built a new demographic model to project the size of the population forward to 1996 from the 1970 census.

But for the fertility estimates he had used data from the CSS's October 1995 household survey.

"The demographer delivered a lower fertility rate than the one that was used to model the totals for the 1991 census. His final estimate of the size of the South African population in 1996 closely matches the CSS's preliminary estimates."

The results of the census and the post-enumeration survey indicated a pattern of declining fertility during the five-year period before the 1996 survey, Dr Orkin said.

Estimates show that of the 37,9 million in South Africa on the night of October 9-10 1996, 18,2 million, or 48 percent, were males, and 19,7 million (52 percent) females.

The formally urban proportion of the population is now 55 percent.

The under-count in the census was estimated at 6,8 percent, meaning that on average about seven people in every 100 were not officially counted.

The total was adjusted accordingly. The CSS was "delighted" with the low under-count, as it bettered the target of 8 percent it had set for itself last year.

"This is very acceptable by international standards," said Paul Lehmann, director of demography at CSS.

Many South Africans would know someone who had not been counted, but "in an operation as vast and quick as a census, it is inevitable some people will be missed."



08ED ZLWA

Looking up: 13-month-old Simthandile Feni of New Crossroads is one of the new South Africans who will benefit from planning based on the results of Census '96

Census statistics released, but full picture not yet clear

(235) Star 2/7/97

Final figures ready by April as gauging of under-count and analysis of data begins

REPORTS BY PATRICK PHOSA

With the release of preliminary results yesterday, only part of the gruelling job of sifting the data captured in Census '96 came to an end.

The next, and even more taxing, step has yet to come, because the Central Statistical Service has to produce more-detailed and final results in April next year.

About 4 000 people have been employed to ensure the results are ready by April.

The results released yesterday focused on the population of the country and the breakdown in terms of provinces, gender and urban/rural percentages.

The CSS still has to process the data.

All the information contained in the census questionnaires will be computerised

and prepared for analysis.

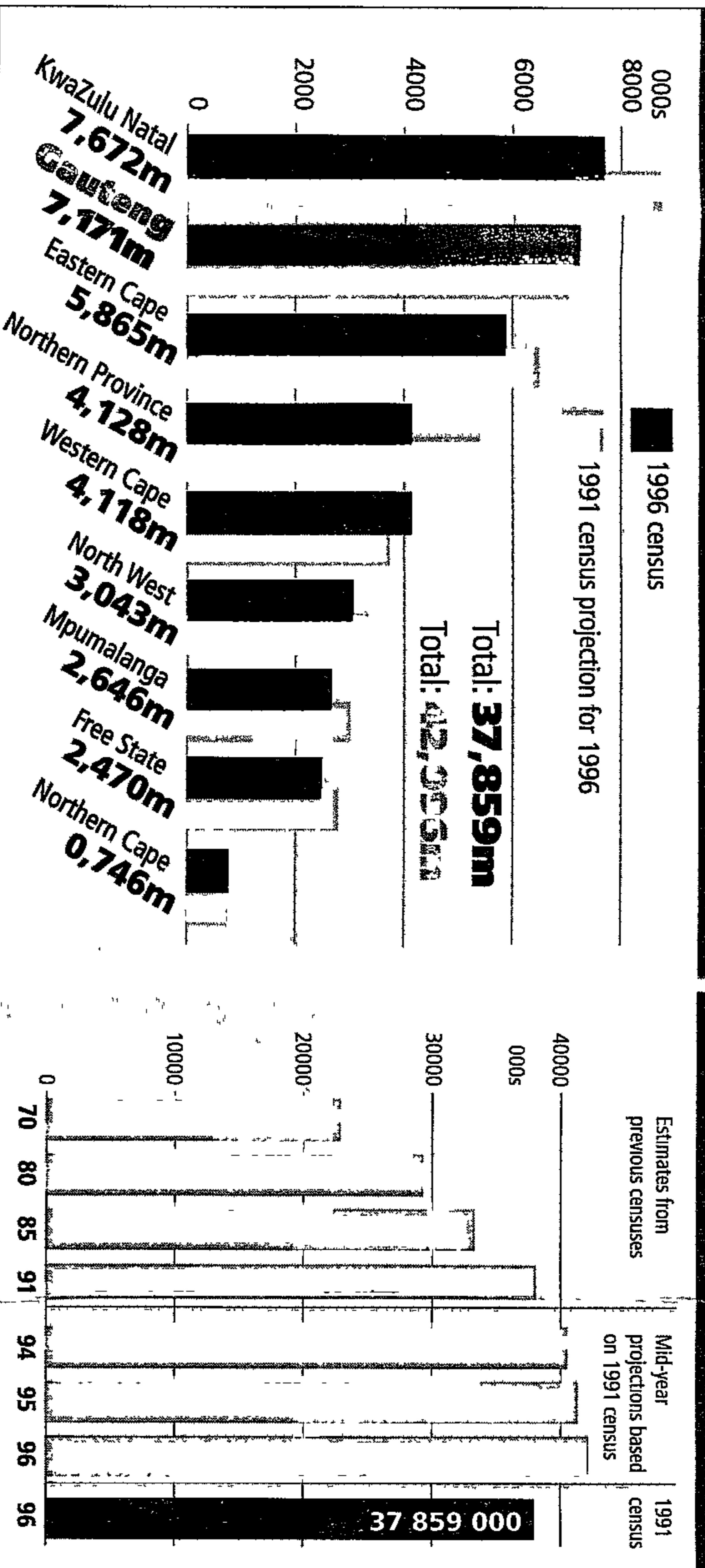
The census data will be checked against the 800 enumerator areas in the post-enumeration survey - which was conducted soon after the end of Census '96 to determine the level of the under-count - by another, more detailed matching process to ensure the statistics are accurate.

Census '96 co-ordinator Pali Lehohla said the under-count was 6,8%, better than the projection of 8% the CSS set last year. After again adjusting for the under-count, the CSS will be able to release "the final estimate" of population size.

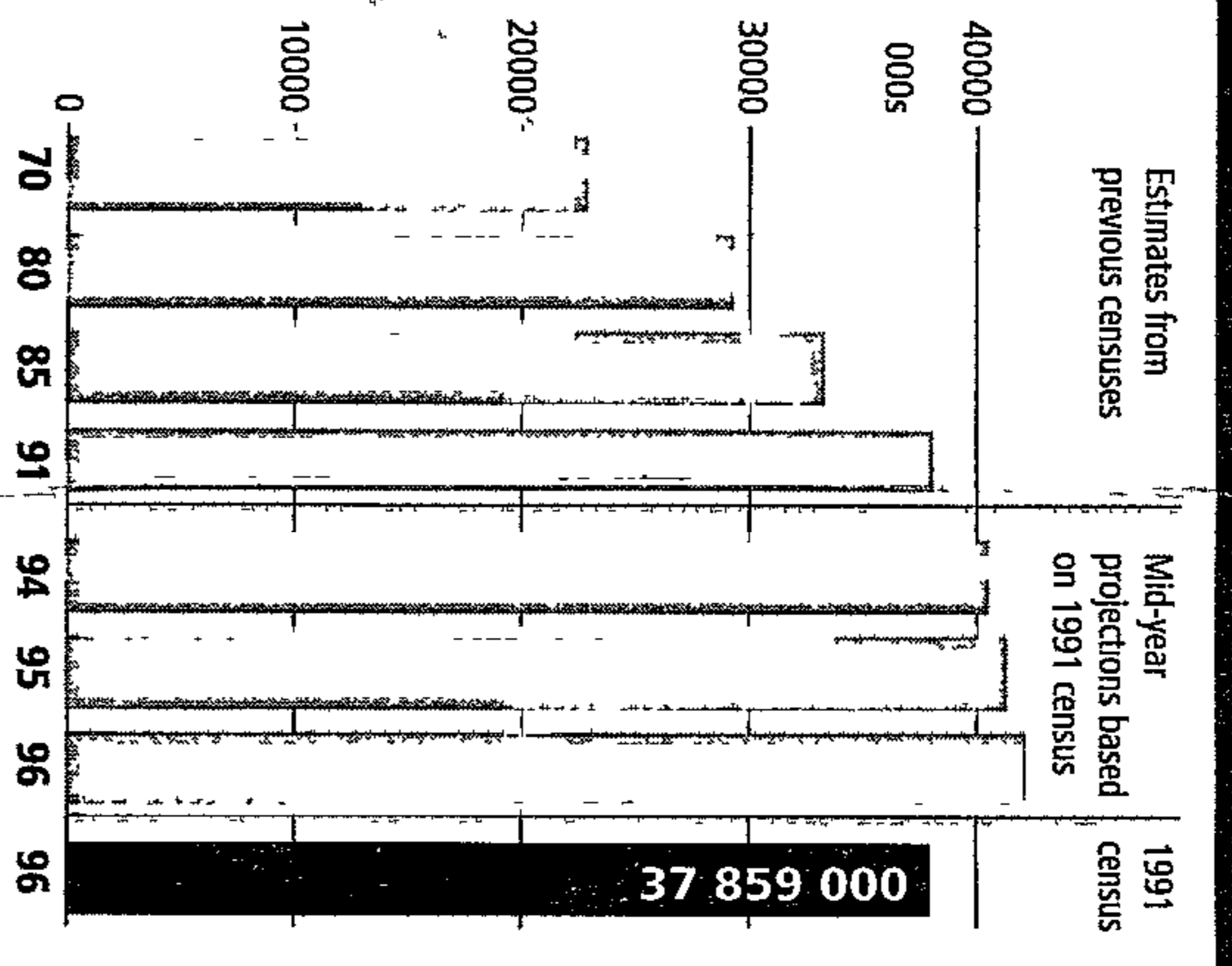
Lehohla said the final estimate might differ from the preliminary results, but the difference would not be more than 2%.

Preparations for the next census, in 2001, would begin in earnest once the final results had been unveiled, he added.

POPULATION IN THE PROVINCES



PREVIOUS ESTIMATES



SA's population now estimated at 37,9-m

(235) Star 2/7/97

The Central Statistical Service yesterday shattered its own previous estimates and the long-held belief that South Africa's population totals 42,1 million, by settling on a final and lesser figure of 37,9 million people.

Of the total, 18,2 million (48%) are men and 19,7 million (52%) are women.

KwaZulu Natal leads the pack with a population of 7,7 million (20,3%), about a million lower than previous estimates.

Hot on its heels is Gauteng with an estimated population of 7,2 million (18,9%), which is higher than previous estimates.

The smallest province is the Northern Cape with 700 000 people, 2% of the national population figure.

The preliminary results also indicated there were 50,9% men and 49,1% women in Gauteng, KwaZulu Natal clocked 46,7% men and 53,3% women, while Northern Province registered 45,5% men and 54,5% women.

Northern Cape has 49,1% men and 50,9% women, Eastern Cape has 46,7% men and 53,3% women, Western Cape has 48,1% men and 51,9% women, Mpumalanga has registered 48,7% men and 51,3% women, North West came in at 49,1% men and

50,9% women and the Free State registered 49,3% men and 50,7% women.

Gauteng topped the list in urbanisation with 96,4% of its inhabitants being urbanised, and Western Cape came second with 89,9% of urbanised inhabitants.

Northern Province registered the lowest rate of urbanisation, with a meagre 11,9% of its population living in urban areas.

Northern Cape clocked 71,7%, Free State followed with 69,9%, KwaZulu Natal clocked 43,5%, Mpumalanga registered 38,3%, Eastern Cape came in at 37,3% and North West is at 34,8%.

How CSS went about its work

The Central Statistical Service employed about 102 000 people to ensure the all-inclusive and historic national population count produced reliable and accurate statistics for planning.

The CSS divided the process into three phases. In the first phase, demarcation, the country was divided into small geographic areas with clearly distinguishable boundaries called enumerator areas. Then a list of dwellings in each enumerator area was compiled.

In some areas, because of a lack of maps or aerial photographs, lists and boundaries

were obtained from traditional authorities, the CSS said.

Enumeration, the process of counting people, was the

Demarcate, enumerate and sift

second phase. It was a hectic process as enumerators, armed with questionnaires, had to comb the country's 9 million households.

The enumerators had to ensure a questionnaire was completed by each person in

each household. The person was required to give information, for instance on age, occupation, income, race and sex, heads of households also had to supply information about the household.

In the final phase, the data that had been captured in the enumeration process had to be put in the computer. The information was then analysed.

After the gruelling process of demarcation, enumeration and sifting of the questionnaires, the preliminary results were finally unveiled at Gallagher Estate in Midrand yesterday.

Census heralds cash windfall for Gauteng ⁽²³⁵⁾

Star 2/7/97

Province in line for more money as surprise figures show national population smaller by almost 4-million

By **PATRICK PHOSA**
AND **ADAM COOKE**

Gauteng could be in line for a substantial financial windfall when provincial budgets are adjusted to reflect the Census '96 results

Population figures were provided in the release of preliminary results yesterday.

The surprise figures show that, as expected, Gauteng has a population of about 7,2 million. But the other eight provinces all have substantially fewer inhabitants than earlier estimates indicated.

South Africa's population numbers 37,9 million in total, about 4 million less than the estimate based on the flawed 1991 census.

The provisional results suggest that the other provinces may be receiving substantially more than their share of health, housing, education and welfare services warrant

In the 1997/98 Budget, Gauteng received R12,911-billion from the central government while KwaZulu Natal received

R15,492-billion. The figure was based on an estimated population in Gauteng of 7,04-million

KwaZulu Natal's allocation was based on a population of 8,71-million, while it has only 7,7-million - a full 1 million less than projected

At the yesterday's release of figures from the first census conducted in a democratic South Africa, Finance Minister Trevor Manuel said the exercise had "important implications for issues such as per capita GDP, urban and rural development strategies, and provincial budget allocations"

Manuel met yesterday with finance MECs from the provinces to discuss the implications of the census for provincial budgets

Gauteng government departments frequently complain that their resources are being stretched by the growing number of people, both from Gauteng and neighbouring provinces, making use of its services.

A housing department source said "The population

changes in the provinces could mean that we will have to shift our spending patterns to ensure that subsidies to provinces are in line with the population"

The head of the United Nations Population Fund, Jay Parsons, said: "The implications of the census are huge, least of all to the allocation of funds to the provinces."

Central Statistical Service head Dr Mark Orkin said South Africa may not have as many young people as previously thought. He said that, in the future, less emphasis would be put on pre-school and school-going children and more on pensioners.

Census '96, whose final budget will be R396-million, began in October with enumerators combing the entire country.

The final and detailed results are to be released in April and will include data on employment, education, health, housing and other items.

► More reports, graphics

Those missed were (235) accounted for — CSS

CT 2/7/97

WAS the big count accurate or did the Central Statistical Service (CSS) "miss out" anyone?

Of this speculation, the CSS said "Many people will have heard of someone who was missed in the census, or an entire household, or even part of a suburb or a block of flats

"In an operation as vast and quick as a census, employing over 100 000 people for a month in our case, it is inevitable that some degree of incomplete or irregular enumeration will occur. This is called under-count

"Throughout the world, people are missed in any census. There are internationally recognised methods, notably a Post-enumeration Survey (PES), for estimating the under-count and then adjusting the totals in each region

"In 1996, the CSS conduct-

ed a comprehensive PES immediately after the census

"A sample of 800 EAs (small geographical areas with clear boundaries) was drawn, spread across the country.

"In each EA in the sample, boundaries were checked and new lists of dwellings were compiled. Then a short questionnaire was administered to all households in the sampled EAs

"It asked whether or not the people in the household had been counted

"The PES indicates a census under-count of 6.8%. This means that approximately seven people in every 100 were not counted

"We accordingly adjusted the preliminary estimates, calculating the under-count separately for five kinds of area in each province" — Staff Writer

102 000

laboured to deliver census

OWN CORRESPONDENT

JOHANNESBURG - The Central Statistical Service employed about 102 000 people to ensure that the all-inclusive national population count produced reliable and accurate statistics for planning

The service divided the process into three phases. In the first phase, demarcation, the country was divided into small geographic areas with clearly distinguishable boundaries called enumerator areas. Then a list of dwellings in each enumerator area was compiled. In some areas, because of a lack of maps or aerial photographs, lists and boundaries were obtained from traditional authorities

Enumeration, the process of counting people, was the second phase. The enumerators had to ensure that the questionnaires provided details of each person in each household

People were required to give information, for instance, about their age, occupation, income, race and sex

In the final phase the data had to be put on computer. The information was then analysed

After the gruelling process of demarcation, enumeration and sifting of the questionnaires, the preliminary results were finally released yesterday

WEST CAPE MAKES UP 10,9% OF POPULATION

Budget shake-up possible

ET 2/7/97

THE SURPRISE preliminary results of Census '96 suggest that the Western Cape could be in line for a slightly bigger slice of the budget pie.

THERE could be a shake-up in the allocation of money to provinces after the release of the preliminary results of Census '96 yesterday indicated a different concentration of people around the country than expected

Gauteng could be in for a substantial financial windfall when provincial budgets are adjusted to bring them in line with preliminary population figures

In total, South Africa's population numbers 37,9 million — about four million less than the estimate that was based on the flawed 1991 census

KwaZulu-Natal is the province with the highest population, with 7,7m people (20,3% of the total population), followed by Gauteng with 7,2m (18,9%)

The Western Cape and the Northern Province each had 4,1m people, or 10,9% of the total population

There were 5,9m people (15,5%) in the Eastern Cape, 3m (8%) in North-West, 2,6m (7%) in Mpumalanga, and 2,5m

(6,5%) in the Free State

The Western Cape received 10,7% of the 1997/8 budget — a drop from 12% in 1995/6 — which sparked a protracted battle between the National Party-led provincial leadership and the national finance ministry.

The census suggests that the province is due for a slightly bigger slice of the budget pie

At the release of yesterday's census figures in Midrand — the first census to be conducted in a democratic South Africa — Finance Minister Mr Trevor Manuel said the exercise had "important implications for issues such as per capita GDP, urban and rural development strategies and provincial budget allocations"

Yesterday Manuel met finance MECs from the provinces to discuss the implications of the census for provincial budgets

The head of the United Nations Population Fund, Mr Jay Parsons, said: "The implications of the census are huge, least of all to the allocation of funds to the

Huge task of analysing data remains to be done

JOHANNESBURG: Only part of the grueling task of analysing the data captured in the census '96 has been completed.

The Central Statistical Service is to produce a more detailed analysis in April

The figures released yesterday were the number of people in the country, in each province and in rural and urban areas. The population was also broken down into males and females.

The service has yet to finish processing the data. All the information contained in the census questionnaires is to be

provinces"

Central Statistical Service head Dr Mark Orkin said South Africa might not have as many young people as previously thought and in the future less emphasis would be put on pre-school and school-going chil-

children and more on pensioners

The final and detailed results of Census '96 are scheduled to be released next April and will include information on employment, education, health and housing and many other items.

— Staff Writer

K

Months spent rechecking surprise census figures

(235)

BY ADAM COOKE

STW 317/97

The surprise results of Census '96 led those at the centre of collating the country's first post-apartheid population count to spend four months checking what they believed to be faulty data.

But the amazed census workers found the figure of 37.9 million people in the country to be accurate - a conclusion that has been confirmed by population specialists.

"Our rechecking was vigorous because of our surprise," said Central Statistical Service chief Mark Orkin. The initial count was completed in March.

"The massive amount of work done in double-checking makes it difficult to criticise the process," said Peter Ubambo-Jaswa, chief director of the national population unit in the Department of Welfare.

He explained that the most skilled workers were used in the post-enumeration survey, in an exercise that matched international checking standards and guaranteed the validity of the census.

"The post-enumeration survey is a method of checking that determines whether there was over-counting or, as was suspected, under-counting in the census.

It is done by taking samples from the different areas and trying to establish the percentage of people who had not been reached by the census. The national under-count figure was found to be 6.8%.

Dr Jay Parsons of the United Nations Population Fund said the sampling procedures could not be faulted.

30104

Up-to-date fertility estimates corroborate census count

1995 3/7/97

(235)

Statisticians are confident that the recent SA census result is accurate, writes CSS head Mark Orkin

PRELIMINARY estimates from Census '96, issued this week by Central Statistical Services (CSS), show that the total population of SA is 37,9-million after adjusting for undercount. The total is unlikely to differ by more than 2% when the final detailed results are released next April.

The figure is about 10% less than the 42,1-million projected previously from the 1991 census. The CSS is confident the new count is sound and the old projections were not.

The 1991 census was, perhaps unavoidably, a melange. The urban suburbs had been demarcated and listed in advance. But many townships and rural areas were handled either by uncontrolled "sweeps" of enumerators on the ground, or by identifying dwellings on aerial photographs and applying average household sizes from sample surveys.

The counts handled by the "independent" Transkei, Bophutatswana, Venda, Ciskei (TBVC) states were of uneven quality. So the CSS of the time commissioned a demographic model from Prof JL Sade of Stellenbosch. It then took the unusual step of adjusting the 1991 counts to fit

the model, rather than the other way around.

The technical reports by Sadié and Unisa's Bureau for Market Research explicitly recorded this procedure. However, the CSS hardly trumpeted it, going by press reports from the time.

Sadié's model was thorough, but the data available to him was risky. For a population baseline of the majority African population, the model had to revert to the 1970 census, before the excision of TBVC. It then applied fertility rates which were rather impressionistic for Africans.

Indeed, Sadié revised them downwards somewhat for the 1991 model. Thereafter, the CSS projected forward to yield annual mid-year estimates.

Comparison with the new result makes it clear that the fertility rates applied for the African population group, in the 1991 model and subsequently, must still have been too high. How can we be so confident?

For two reasons: firstly, the total from Census '96 represents the outcome of a systematic empirical

count rather than a demographic model; and secondly, the new total has been closely corroborated by a fresh model using up-to-date fertility estimates, which have in turn been corroborated.

Census '96 improved upon previous efforts in notable ways.

A uniform demarcation methodology was applied country-wide. In deep rural areas where maps were lacking, traditional authorities helped list households in advance.

The questionnaire was pre-tested with behind-the-glass observation and pilot surveys. It was translated into all 11 official languages and administered primarily as an interview.

This enhanced the response rate and data quality in less literate households.

The administrative hierarchy provided checks on the enumeration by chief enumerators, controllers, and the 73 census offices linked to head office by computer.

Demographic experts were recruited to roam the nine provinces as independent monitors. Their reports provided early warnings

by which uneven quality could be addressed.

Of course, despite these provisions, some people or households were missed by our 100 000 fieldworkers. In any census an undercount is inevitable, because of difficulty-to-reach groups, and the logistics of deploying huge numbers of short-term employees.

The undercount in Census '96 is 6,8%. Anyone with a hundred acquaintances will know about seven people who were missed. This figure is respectable by international standards, especially since we had half the customary time for preparation. Other immediately developed countries, such as Algeria, Cameroon or Venezuela score in this range.

The undercount was ascertained via a high-quality post-enumeration survey. A 1% sample of the 86 000 enumerator areas was taken, the boundaries checked, every household listed afresh and visited, and people asked whether they were reached. The raw counts were then adjusted upwards.

In April next year, such adjust-

ments will be applied to the detailed data, presently being coded and computerised. For the moment, they have been applied to preliminary tallies. These were a new achievement for the CSS, produced to meet the budgeting deadlines of the finance department and the Financial and Fiscal Commission.

The tallies were obtained by noting the numbers of males and females on every 10th census questionnaire in every fourth enumerator area, and multiplying up. We made separate calculations for formal, informal, rural and commercial farming areas in each province. Finally, we checked the totals against those on the administrative control forms compiled for every enumerator area during the census. There was a close match.

Independent corroboration of the new result was obtained from a fresh demographic model, produced by the CSS's Eric Udjo. For comparison, he retained the population baselines used by Sadié, but turned to a separate source, the CSS's October 1995 annual

household survey, for up-to-date evidence of fertility rates. When he plugged them into his model, it yielded 37,9-million. In fact the match is not perfect. Because of the lack of uncontrolled data, Udjo's model ignores net migration. However, Business Day (June 30) recently published the calculation that there are fewer than 420 000 "true illegal immigrants". If so, this represents the degree of correspondence between our preliminary estimates and Udjo's model. This is impressively close.

A further reassurance is that fertility estimates inferred from age data in the post-enumeration survey support those which were used by Udjo.

Final census results and data will be ready early next year. Meanwhile, the CSS is pleased to have laid an empirical demographic foundation for our new nation's planning.

□ Mark Orkin is Head of CSS. The report "Census '96 preliminary estimates of the size of the population of SA" is available from CSS (tel 012-310-8600), or its website <http://www.css.gov.za>

'They didn't breed like rabbits'

MTG 4-10/7/97

(235)

The old regime has been blamed for a large discrepancy in the Census 96 figures. But the man who built the apartheid model defends his numbers. **Gaye Davis** and **Mungo Soggot** report

THE old guard in charge of counting South Africa's population has crossed swords with the new in the wake of this week's revelation that the country has four million fewer people than expected. Predictions that the first post-apartheid census would notch up a total of 42-million were upset when preliminary results of Census 96 put the figure at 37.9-million.

Blame for the massive discrepancy has effectively been placed on reliance by previous census-takers, during the apartheid years, on over-estimation of the rate at which black South Africans procreate.

Central Statistical Services (CSS) chief director in charge of demography Pali Lehohla said a demographic model used for the 1991 census on which the prediction of 42-million was based exaggerated the fertility rates of black women.

But the man who devised the model Stellenbosch University's Professor JL Sadie, this week defended it as "built on facts" — and he expressed incredulity at Census 96's preliminary findings.

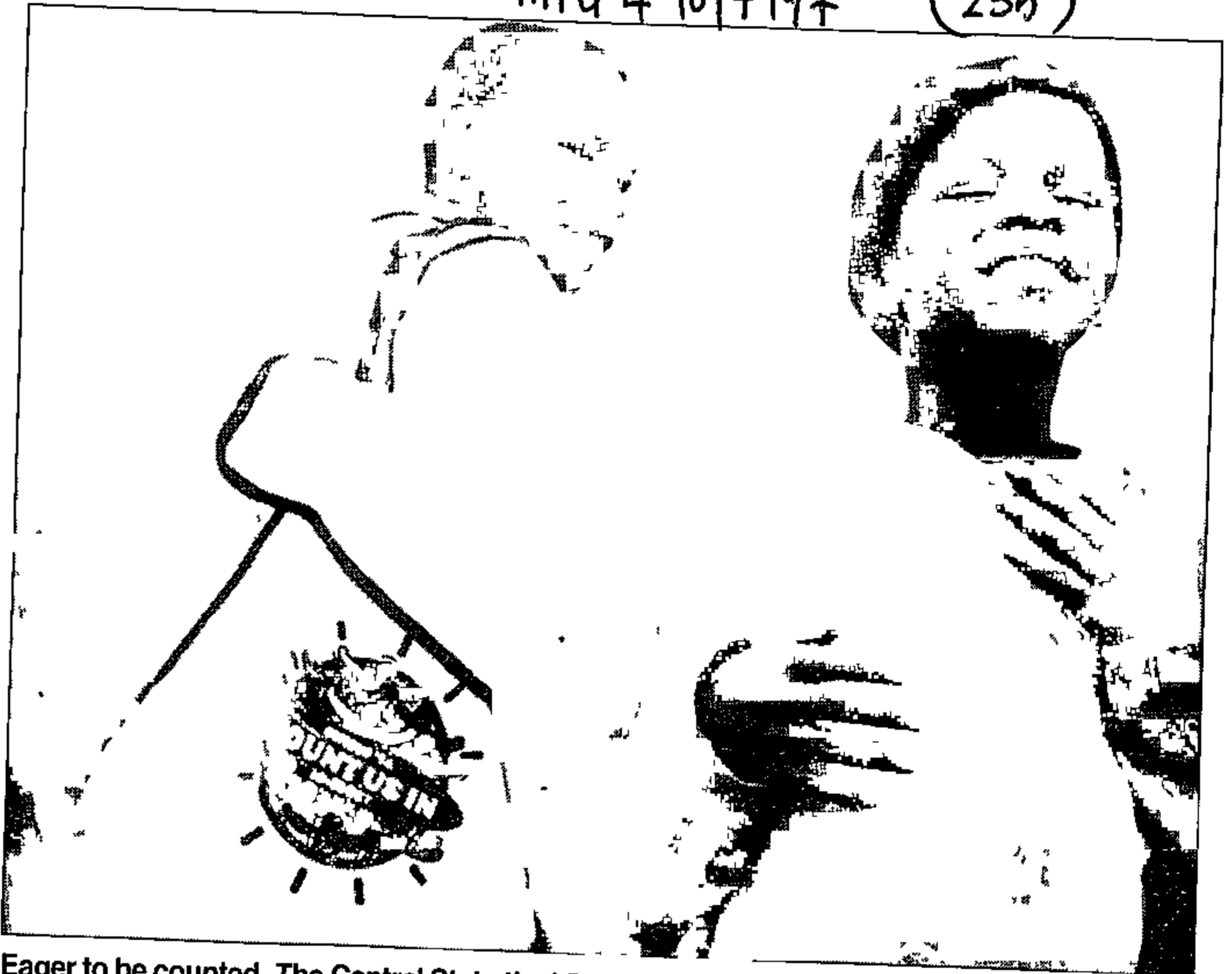
"Something is wrong," he told the *Mail & Guardian*. "The figure cannot be this low." It was difficult for him to comment on the credibility of the census without access to all its results, but he believed the figure would have to be adjusted upwards.

But while census officials agree an adjustment is necessary, they say it will be no more than 2% — so there will still be a yawning gap between the final census-based estimate and prior predictions.

Census officials said this week the 1991 census was substantially adjusted upwards to match the results of Sadie's model. While it was accepted practice to check census results against a model to determine accuracy, it was "highly unusual" to adjust the results to match the model. They believe fertility rates applied in the 1991 model were "too high".

CSS officials were themselves taken aback by the preliminary results and used three other methods to check them. They are adamant that Sadie's fertility rates were over-estimated.

However, Sadie said this week "I can't find any



Eager to be counted The Central Statistical Services believes there is little inaccuracy with its Census 96 numbers

PHOTOGRAPH SIDDIQUE DAVIDS

explanation in fertility rates. They may have declined more rapidly than we assumed, but that still wouldn't explain a discrepancy of four million.

"The population development programme must have been more effective than we thought — but it couldn't make all that difference."

He dismissed as "absolute nonsense" any suggestion that the previous census officials were blinded by apartheid-era assumptions that black people "bred like rabbits. If you haven't got another argument, you blame it on apartheid — it's the ideology of the 90s."

Sadie feels the reason for the discrepancy is more mundane. "I believe they experienced the same problem of every census: the central office cannot guarantee that thousands of workers in the field do their job properly."

But Lehohla shot back, saying the post-enumeration survey revealed an acceptable undercount of 6.8% which had been corrected. Even if controls over fieldworkers were inadequate, it would not explain a four million discrepancy.

"It is his [Sadie's] model that over-projected

the population," Lehohla said. "The census had shown rapid urbanisation — a major cause of declining fertility."

Apartheid-era censuses have been criticised for using a pastiche of data and methodologies, leaving large holes in information about the country's vital statistics. During 1991, doubts emerged about the inflation by 4.8-million of the 1985 census total.

Dubious population estimates were then built on this shaky base as there were no official data for black births, they could have been wildly inaccurate, said CSS head Dr Mark Orkin.

Sadie had used data from the 1970 census to estimate the black South African birthrate, while that for whites, coloureds and Indians was based on 1980 figures.

"He was dealing with the largest part of the population for which there was the least amount of information available and projecting forward by the longest period. His modelling was sophisticated, but the available data were risky," Orkin said.

POPULATION AND STATE PLANNING

Bittersweet census

SA's most inclusive self-examination yet uncovers fundamental truths that change the way we are

The surprisingly low population figure released by the Central Statistical Service (CSS) this week will trigger sweeping changes to a range of economic and development statistics, with obvious spin-offs for social and fiscal policy

The most obvious change to data as a result of the 10% lower, and officially recognised, provisional population figure for 1996 (37,9m) will be to push up gross domestic product per capita. The average South African will be substantially more wealthy at face value

But this in turn implies that income inequality is more severe than was assumed and could put the country's disparity level above Brazil's, with which it is now on a par

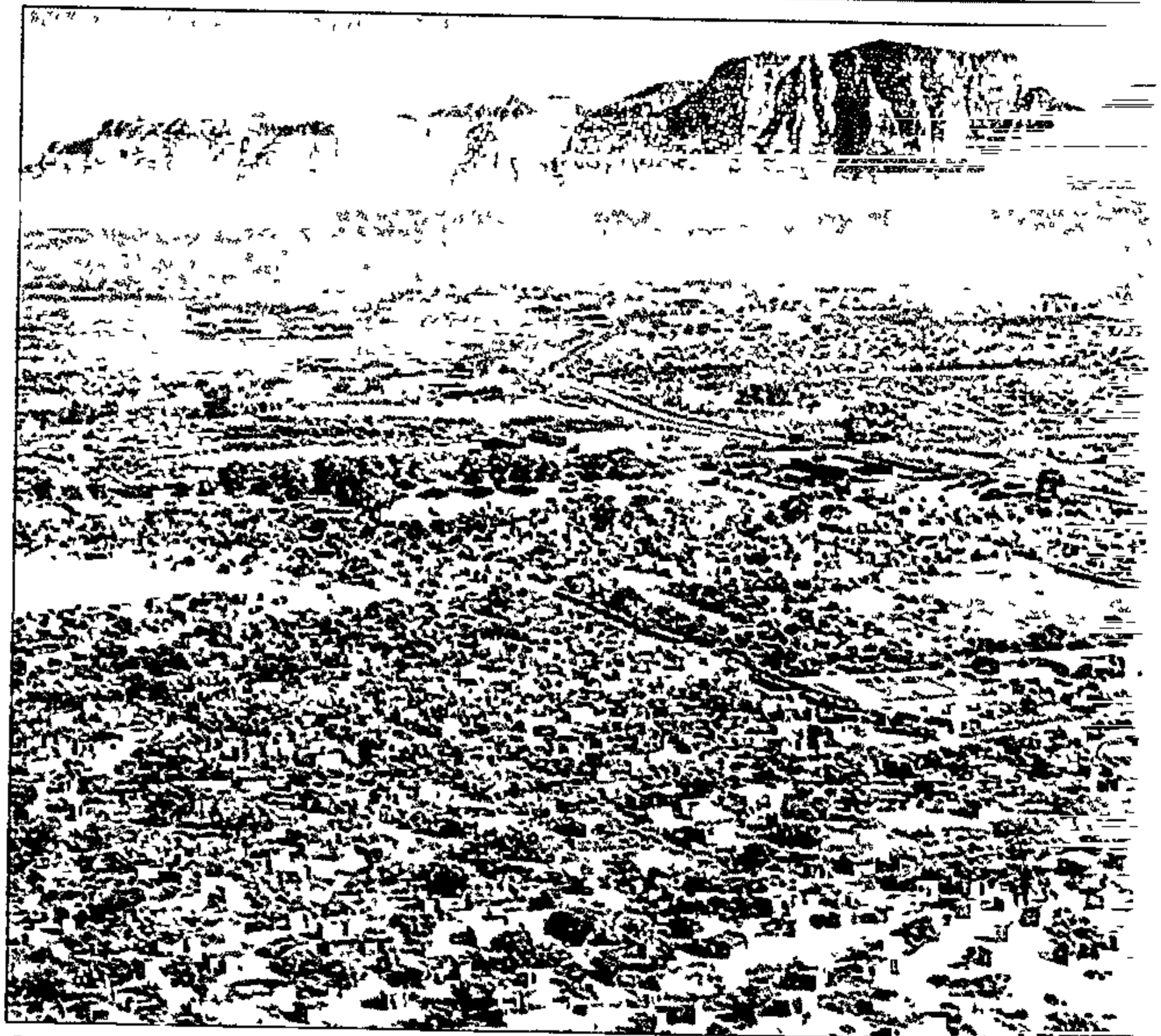
Objective analysts advise that the figures be treated with caution because it is too soon to tell whether the census results are accurate. However, CSS head Mark Orkin insists that this is the first accurate non-racial figure and that the undercount — a national average of 6,8% — was seen as acceptable by international standards for a less developed country. The Australian Bureau of Statistics and the UN Population Fund viewed the census as "a job well done" given the constraints under which the CSS had to work

Comparable counting results include the 15% undercount during the Namibian 1992 census and the 7% undercount in Zambia. Australia, a country which has a well-established census procedure, spends more on it and has fewer sociopolitical challenges, has an undercount of 2%

Orkin points out that other countries normally wind up a census in three years. The CSS had only 18 months and an unruly society with high crime and unemployment levels to deal with. He adds that it was a "very tough order" to ensure discipline during the enumeration process

A post-enumeration survey, in which all households within 800 enumeration areas countrywide were revisited, was conducted late last year. It quantified the undercount and indicated which parts of the country and population diverged significantly from the 6,8% average

Orkin says the most success was



Cape Flats sprawl fewer South Africans than we thought but everyone flocks to the c

achieved in tribal rural areas, such as those in the Eastern Cape, where the undercount was a mere 1,8%. The highest undercount was experienced among commercial farmers in the Northern Province (41,6%) because many of them refused to take part in the census process

Formal urban areas also had a disappointing 9% undercount. Orkin attributes this to the fact that the black volunteer enumerators were unfamiliar with the areas and found it difficult to gain access to the high-security properties. Undercounting was also high in the informal urban settlements because of their density, mobility and lack of structure

Independent consultant Lawrence Schlemmer says the figures, if they are correct, take pressure off the system. "One of the implications is that the Growth,

Employment and Redistribution targets become more appropriate for solving SA's critical socio-economic challenges

"In terms of delivery of services, the results indicate that there is a slightly better chance that government will be able to achieve a sense of delivery"

In the provisional results, the CSS gives data on the population in each province and a further gender breakdown

The provincial breakdown shows appreciable differences from the former assumptions and will have important implications for the Financial and Fiscal Commission (FFC)'s recommended budgetary formula

The deputy head of the FFC's secretariat, Colin Donian, explains that the overall underestimation of the population is not significant for the formula but that the relative provincial population breakdowns

truths



are because there are some large changes from previous data

The overall population size is 8m (21%) lower than the FFC's 46m population estimate for this year. Population is the key driver of the FFC financing formula that ultimately determines the proportion of the budget each province will get. Donian notes that the Western Cape population is much larger than originally believed — 4,5% more than estimated by the FFC — and the Northern Cape population was overestimated by 37% or 1,5m. The divergences from the CSS's previous projections are less striking.

"We are absolutely astounded by the low level of the population and the relative differences," says Donian. The provincial differences will spur big changes in the funds the provinces will receive in future,

he adds.

The Western Cape's figures may solve many of the province's budgetary deficit problems, says Donian. The province will be given relatively more of central government funds.

"The province has always maintained that the population is a lot higher than the official figures suggested. They are now vindicated."

The Northern Province, on the other hand, will get less. Donian suggests that this may be a good thing because he believes additional funding needs to be phased in until the capacity to handle the extra funds has been built up.

Some of the difference in relative provincial population weightings is bound to have come from worker migrations from the former TBVC states to urban centres.

Donian stresses that the weighting of the population in the formula will not be changed as a result of the new figures. "That would be fiddling with the formula to achieve preordained objectives. Population must be the key driver of need and then the formula should be fine-tuned in terms of needs and capacity."

Another finding that should change conventional SA wisdom is that the fertility rate has been dropping over the past few years. On this basis, the population growth rate is probably closer to 1,9% and not the 2,5% being bandied about.

It was these false assumptions that led to the overestimation of the population in the past. The last census was concluded in 1991 and results were adjusted upwards to match a demographic model rather than the model being used as a checking point.

In addition, the size of the black (African) population was established by using overstated projections from a starting point in 1970 — the last time a census was taken that included the TBVC states. The result was a 4m overestimation that led to an expected population size of 42,1m.

The preliminary findings drawn out of the post-enumeration



CSS's Mark Orkin stands by census accuracy

survey also indicate that the age distribution is likely to be materially different from previous assessments (also a result of incorrect fertility figures). The CSS's Ros Hirschowitz says the figures imply there will be fewer younger people and more older people in the SA population profile.

This, she points out, has policy implications because it means that the primary health care and education challenges con-

fronting government are not quite as intense as formerly supposed.

The CSS finds that about 45% of the population is below the age of 19. This compares closely with a 1996 Development Bank of Southern Africa figure of 46%.

When asked what the CSS will do to improve the next census operation in 2001, the chief director of demography, Pali Lehohla, says there is plenty of room for improvement. Un-

mapped areas of the country need to be mapped, he says, and he hopes that the operation will be computerised by then. There also need to be more census managers in provinces to spread the responsibilities.

Sharon Wood

WHAT THE CENSUS SIGNIFIES

➤ Higher GDP per capita

➤ Greater wealth gap

➤ Strengthens Gear targets

➤ Better chance of service delivery

➤ Some provincial budgets rise, some fall

➤ Lower fertility rate than previously assumed

➤ Young-old proportions alter

➤ Primary health care and education challenges change

Census puts population at 37,9-million ⁽²³⁵⁾

B/D. July 97

Jacob Dlamini

PRELIMINARY census results released yesterday show that SA's population is smaller, more urbanised and younger than previously thought.

There are about 37,9-million South Africans — almost 5-million fewer than estimated — of whom 55% live in urban areas. Women account for 52% of the population.

Central Statistical Service (CSS) head Mark Orkin told a news conference in Pretoria SA's fertility rate had dropped faster than expected, resulting in an annual population growth rate of 1,9%.

The findings contrast sharply with estimates which put SA's population at more than 42-million. They show South Africans have a higher life expectancy rate and have experienced much more rapid urbanisation.

Orkin said the previous estimates had been based on discredited assumptions which postulated a higher fertility rate among blacks. This was also the first nationwide census, employing more than 100 000 enumerators.

The results, which he described as "an important surprise", were likely to have far-reaching political and economic implications in terms of policy development and budget allocations.

SA was likely to face a bigger pension bill and an increase in the demand for adult health care as a result of the large number of elderly South Africans. The results also meant government would have to put slightly less emphasis on allocations for preschool education in budgetary planning.

There was likely to be a higher per-

centage poll but fewer voters in the 1999 general election, he said.

While the results confirmed SA's status as an "intermediate developing country" they also showed that the country had a "more manageable development problem".

The census, held in October last year, finds KwaZulu-Natal has the largest population (20,3%) and the Northern Cape the smallest (2,0%). The Northern Province and Eastern Cape — the two poorest provinces — have 10,9% and 15,5% of the population respectively. Gauteng has 18,9%.

The findings showed the contribution of AIDS and violence to the mortality rate was negligible. SA was slightly richer but still unequal, and the final results might show a wider gap between rich and poor, Orkin said.

The results did not reflect variables such as education, disability, living conditions and age groups, but these would be reflected in the final results to be released in April next year.

It was expected the findings would not change by more than 2% when the final results were released. Orkin said a post-evaluation survey had established that only about seven out of every 100 people had been missed.

CSS demography director Pali Lehohla said the organisation had spent R320m of its R395 budget. The rest would be spent on the final results.

Finance Minister Trevor Manuel said the results would provide baseline data to be used for policy formulation, and they had serious implications for provincial budget allocations.

Picture: Page 6

CENSUS 1996

Thorough, but not infallible

Illegal male immigrants who avoided enumerators may account for the anomaly posed by the finding that SA has a female:male ratio of 52:48

As the debate over the preliminary estimates by the Central Statistical Service (CSS) for SA's population heats up, it is salutary to recall Mark Twain's observation that there are lies, damned lies and statistics

The objective in quoting Mark Twain's folksy wisdom is not to impugn the intellectual integrity of Mark Orkin, post-apartheid head of the CSS, or that of the team that worked with him to compile SA's most thorough and costly census. It is to emphasise that census counting is an extraordinarily difficult process in a racially and linguistically heterogeneous country like SA, where First- and Third-World communities live in uncomfortable juxtaposition and where there are a large number of illegal immigrants who are both fearful and suspicious of authority.

For that reason South Africans should treat the findings with a degree of scepticism, the more so as they are provisional estimates.

The need for caution applies particularly to what may be described as the positive findings of the census: that at an estimated 37.9m the population is about 10% smaller than indicated by projections based on the 1991 census, and that the fertility rate of black women — who form the biggest racial component of the female population — is lower and declining faster than originally thought.

The adjective *positive* is, of course, fraught with controversy. Judging from past suspicions among black South Africans of attempts to limit their numbers, there must be many who regard a smaller population caused in part by lower and declining black fertility rates in a negative light.

But, assessed against gloomy fears that the population is growing exponentially and imposing intolerable strains on finite resources, pointers to a smaller, less rapidly expanding population are welcome. They mean that hopes of a "better life for all" — in the language of ANC election pamphleteers — have a much better chance of being fulfilled.

Population counting in SA has rarely been free of controversy. One thinks of the attempts during National Party rule to artificially inflate the population of the "black

FM 11/7/97

(235)

homelands" by redrawing borders to include fast-growing townships under "homelands" jurisdiction, by relocating black people from white-designated areas to the "homelands" and — most cynically — by conferring "homeland citizenship" on millions of blacks who could not be moved physically in the deluded pursuit of an SA without black citizens.

Orkin has criticised the 1991 census — on which an estimate of 42.1m was made for 1996 — on several methodological grounds. One of his central criticisms is the decision to adjust the count upwards according to the model constructed, under special commission, by J.L. Sadie, professor of economics at Stellenbosch University.

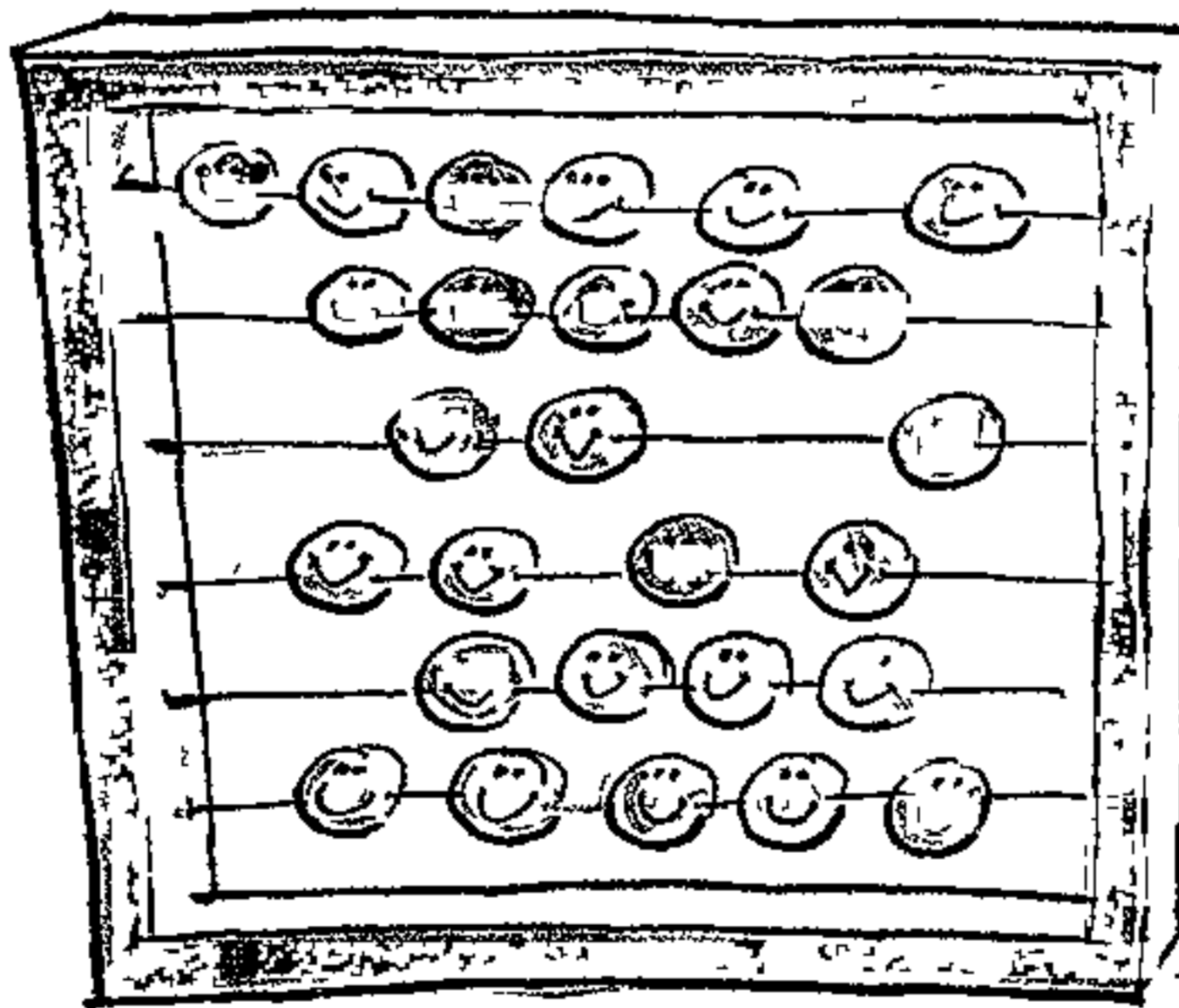
He contends that Sadie's model was based on incomplete data for blacks and that his calculations for their fertility rate were too high. Sadie, however, stands by his model. He insists that several checks were built into it, including census data from 1946 onwards, research conducted by the Unisa Bureau for Market Research and school enrolment figures.

If Sadie finds himself under intellectual attack, it is not surprising. As Rhodes University's Robert Shell has observed, the post-apartheid census takers were under enormous cultural and political pressure to "debunk their predecessors".

Shell, however, has reservations about the accuracy of the 1996 census. A central reason relates to its finding that 52% of the population is female. He is sceptical about that for three reasons. First, there is a universal though slight preponderance of males to females at birth (104 males for every 100 females). Second, SA's population is too young for the greater female longevity to translate into a male:female ratio of 48:52. Finally, SA is doubly unlikely to have a predominance of females, however small, because it is a society which attracts a steady stream of mainly male illegal immigrants, particularly since the crumbling of apartheid.

He hypothesises that the missing males are immigrants who, fearing deportation, evaded census enumerators, and he questions Orkin's dismissal of the possibility that the number of illegal immigrants may run to millions.

The preliminary estimates of Census 1996 should mark the start of an invigorating debate, not a politically correct conclusion to a contentious subject. ■



SA leads way in population policy

Radical shift in thinking to people-centred approach

(236)

ARU 11/7/97

JANINE SIMON
AREAS CORRESPONDENT

Johannesburg – Today is World Population Day, the tenth anniversary of the International Conference on Population and Development.

Among events to mark the day will be a briefing by international experts to the media about population development issues.

And before year end, South Africa will be debating its new population policy in Parliament, one of the first policy documents in the world to reflect the radical shift in thinking on the subject.

The "population explosion" talk of the 50s and 60s has lost its prominence among development funds. In its place is a people-centred approach that says meeting the needs of individuals should raise the quality of all lives, and, in turn, impact on their reproductive behaviour. No longer will population policy see teenage pregnancy

as a challenge to control fertility by getting girls to use birth control. Now adolescent pregnancy is recognised as a health problem, a barrier to higher education and an event which runs a young life.

The planners want to tackle it by, for example, a school system which encourages girls to work towards higher education, state employment programmes which open places for teenage girls, and reproductive health services which can help them avoid a pregnancy.

Agreeing on this multi-sectoral approach was an enormous task for a country already in the midst of redefining the entire role and structures of government.

Yet in just over two years, South Africa has set out what has been labelled as one of the most comprehensive and actionable approaches to population on the continent. It did so with a kick in the right direction from the 1994 International Conference on Population and Development in Cairo, some even-handed assistance from

the United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA), and the political will to tackle the root cause of under-development.

The South African delegation to Cairo was the first to attend a United Nations conference since the country's re-entry to the world body. They were already keenly aware that the existing population policy was one-sided, loaded with the languages of population control, and antithetical to the new order, says Barbara Klugman, chairwoman of the core group appointed to draft the new policy document.

The Cairo conference gave a useful framework for the work ahead, says Elna van Rensburg, deputy director of population development in the department of welfare.

The legacy of the department of health and population development meant population was not a new term, but ministries now needed to talk to each other in terms of national priorities. And as process manager, welfare need-

ed to get the new government to assess what to do.

The first step was to produce a Green Paper, questioning the fundamentals of the population policy. A core group was pulled together to steer the process. Timed to coincide with the first visit to South Africa of UNFPA executive director Nafis Sadik, the Green Paper launch had a sense of purpose, and political clout.

From the responses came a white paper which alerted readers to the links between demographic data and development, and pointed to current problems such as the high rate of teenage pregnancies. By September 28 1996, the Department of Welfare had approved a new tightly-written policy.

The National Population Unit has been restructured in line with its new role as an expert support unit to all other departments. Though drastically understaffed, it is being pushed to forge alliances with every every department in the country and this is a major step forward.

CSS battling after state subsidy cuts

(235) ST (BT) 13/7/97

THE Central Statistical Service will have to scrap 15 monthly and quarterly economic statistics it provides unless the various user groups are prepared to pay in full for the service, writes **DON ROBERTSON**

The state subsidy to the CSS was reduced from the equivalent of R69.19-million in the 1996/97 financial year to R58.49-million in the current financial year and CSS head Mark Orkin says this will require a reduction in staff and activities

"To accommodate these cuts, some 15 of the CSS's 120 economic series will have to be discontinued or charged out to users after April and the sample of others will be thinned, thereby diminishing their accuracy. In demography, the quarterly household labour surveys, which the government has promised to the IMF by the end of 1998, cannot be inaugurated and tested," warns Orkin

As a result, the decision-making capacity of government at all levels, as well as that of the private sector and the community will be affected. The cuts came into immediate effect after the March Budget

Orkin points out that there are 200 statistical officials per million of the population in Canada and Australia, 160 in Sweden, 80 in Singapore and 40 in Botswana. The CSS has only 20 and this will be trimmed to 17. In many countries statistical organisations are partly financed by user groups and, after initial discussions in SA, it is hoped that a similar system can be established

'Don't we count here?'

Mitchell's Plain residents query census

ARLT 17/7/97 (235)

DOMINIQUE HERMAN
STAFF REPORTER

Mitchell's Plain residents who were not counted in Census '96 have cast doubt on the accuracy of the figures which show there are four million fewer people in South Africa than expected.

There is growing scepticism on the accuracy of the census which showed the population to be 37,9 million instead of the expected 42 million because of lower birth rates.

Muhammed Zain Williams of Beacon Valley, Mitchell's Plain, said no-one came to his house or to the houses of 12 of his work colleagues and friends.

Central Statistical Services said it had compensated in its final population estimate for an under-count of 6,8 percent. It said this under-count meant every South African would probably know someone who had not been counted.

But prominent Stellenbosch demographer Jan Sadie said not

enough analysis was being done on the under-count

"I can't give a considered scientific response until particular data becomes available but the census is not consistent with the theoretical models I've used in the past," Professor Sadie added.

He said the estimates given for Asians, whites and coloureds were reasonable, but he cast doubt on estimates of the black population

Ros Hirschowitz, chief director of research and development at Central Statistical Services said an attempt had been made to visit every dwelling to get information on each person in the household

Another survey was done after the census in 800 selected areas to check the census and compensate for any under-count

In the second survey, people were asked whether everyone in each household had been counted in the census

This survey indicated an under-count of 6,8 percent which meant it

was estimated that nearly seven people in every 100 had not been counted in the census. The figure was adjusted accordingly

In order to count the homeless, statistical services lit bonfires and handed out food in an attempt to gather most of the people into larger, countable groups. In rural areas and informal settlements where the houses were difficult to distinguish, census workers painted numbers on the walls.

Professor Sadie has also cast doubt on whether illegal immigrants were adequately counted.

He said he could also not believe there were so many more females than males - the census found 19,7 million females and 18,2 million males, a difference of 1,5 million.

He said there could not be more than 400 000 or 500 000 more females than males.

He said migrant workers from other countries were mostly males and it was likely most illegal immigrants were males

Count on being told only part of the story

Politicians might be too quick to put their faith in the magic of numbers, writes

Steven Friedman

POPLE who are "primitives" believe in magic, and "sophisticated" folk in numbers. The similarity between the two beliefs may be greater than we think.

How seriously we take numbers is illustrated by controversy over the 1996 census figures, which has developed into another battle between the old order and the new — this time over who is better at counting how many of us there are.

One reason why the fight is so heated is that both sides involved believe it is possible to reduce life in SA to a set of accurate numbers. Both may be wrong. And part of the problem may lie less with the counters' methods than with the nature of our society.

The problem is not the principle of compiling numbers telling us how many people live here, what services they enjoy, what they earn, whether they work. Not only are they useful to planners and administrators — they can be politically crucial.

Here, one reason for a political fight over the numbers is that they decide how much money each province will get from central government. If provinces are going to rely for their funding on money dished out from the centre, basing the payout on the number of people in each region seems about as fair a method as you can get.

It is, rather, that our almost automatic assumption that a set of numbers compiled by trained people is likely to describe the truth may be deeply flawed.

The 1996 census used methods which even its critics seem to agree were "scientifically" valid. Yet the statistical boffins who ran the census — and who defend it heatedly — concede that even the best counting exercise is merely an estimate.

There are several reasons for this. But perhaps the most important is that, however professional the count, there may be many people beyond the counters' reach be-

cause, among other reasons, they do not wish to be counted.

In our context, an obvious example is "illegal" immigrants while census managers insist they made a special effort to soothe immigrant fears that being counted would also mean being arrested — and believe they largely succeeded — a fair number of these people surely felt that being counted was bad for their health.

Others may also have not been counted, because they are beyond the reach of officialdom. Hostel dwellers are one example often it is simply impossible for outsiders to enter hostels.

The census-takers point out that they do conduct follow-up surveys and use checks to test the count. But some people who evade the counters could also escape the checks. So, however sound the census methods, an unknown number of people were probably not counted.

The problems become more serious when we consider some of

the other numbers which censuses produce on employment, income, access to services such as electricity and telephones.

The figures the census has produced so far — on population numbers — is, in principle, the easiest part of the exercise. The other numbers, due some time next year, are in some ways more important but far more open to error.

If census enumerators do reach people, it is far easier for them to ensure that all the noses in a dwelling are counted than it is to establish whether people have answered accurately questions about services or income.

Income, as most census-takers acknowledge, is the most difficult of all. Not only is lying about income almost a natural reaction to questions from officials even people of modest means may not be sure what their income is, if they earn it from a variety of sources.

More generally, there is a large gap in this society between the way people live and the way the

law says they should. Given our history, people often access services in unauthorised ways. Illegal water or electricity connections, for example. However hard census-takers may work at telling people answers are confidential, the instinctive reaction is probably to suppress the information.

In some cases, census managers point out, there are ways of checking numbers: people's claims on ownership of a telephone can be compared to Telkom records. But there are important figures for which there are no reliable checks.

When, therefore, social statistics are released next year, it is inevitable both that they will be treated by the media and opinion formers with the usual awe attached to numbers — and that, for reasons beyond the control of those who conduct the census, they will probably be a lot less accurate than they seem. This is not a new problem. Social statistics in SA have always been unreliable. It is possible they are improving

But even if they are, they are almost certainly telling at best only a part of the story.

What does this mean? Governments and private interests do need statistics to plan and they will use those that are available, even if they are probably flawed. It makes no sense to demand that no one does any planning because we do not know whether we have sound statistics. Even if the numbers are only a rough guide, they could be useful.

Yet we will need to remain open to the possibility that the statistics are less reliable than they seem. This means taking seriously new evidence that contradicts the numbers, and a constant effort to come up with better methods.

Equally importantly, we need to realise that statistics, given their flaws, are in some cases neither the only nor the best method of understanding problems and dealing with them.

One example is, again, "illegal" immigrants. Right now, a govern-

ment department plans to come up with an accurate count of those who live here without permission.

This is invalid for two reasons. Firstly, it is impossible to count how many "illegals" there are — something census managers acknowledge. Secondly, this matters a good deal less than officials think. Immigrants numbers may be of some relevance to our attempt to deal with the problem but there are more pressing issues.

We know some people cross our borders without documents and that we have to deal with this. If we are to find a workable policy, it may be far more useful to know what role they play in our society than how many of them there are.

Nor is this the only policy issue for which a full understanding of the problem and the solution relies on factors other than counting noses. Finally and perhaps most importantly, we need to reflect on why our numbers are open to doubt. There are several factors, but a major obstacle to nose-counting is the relationship between citizens and government.

The stronger that relationship, the less likely it is that people will evade official counters. The more people are living within rules set by democratic government, the more likely they are to volunteer accurate data about what they are doing. If, as in our case, many people are not doing that, enthusiasm for accurate data will be limited.

The more people feel they need democratic government, the more likely they are to welcome the opportunity to tell it about their lives. Where people are cynical or suspicious of government, the converse holds.

Our democracy has made only limited progress in ensuring people live voluntarily within democratic rules. Only when it starts making real headway will attempts to use numbers to measure our social life be more believable.

□ Steven Friedman is director of the Centre for Policy Studies



**More or less:
both sides believe
it is possible to
reduce life in this
country to a set of
accurate numbers**

235

F.M.

25/7/97

Head count may be

CSS figures are based on sample surveys conducted by questionnaire The answers may not be accurate



Casual workers waiting for that daily pick-me-up

Like many other countries, SA is suffering from a condition described by economists as jobless growth

This means that an increase in economic activity does not necessarily create jobs. And, if it does increase job opportunities, the numbers are smaller than they were in the economic upturns of previous decades.

Official employment figures for the manufacturing sector, released recently by Central Statistical Service, apparently confirm this trend — they show employment declined in the first quarter, despite an increase in manufacturing gross domestic product (GDP) in the quarter.

The latest Reserve Bank Quarterly Bulletin reports that GDP in manufacturing, after growing 2,5% in the fourth quarter of 1996, grew faster still, 3,5%, in the first quarter of 1997. But, in the first quarter of 1997, the manufacturing work force was down nearly 14 082, to 1,41m, from the last quarter of 1996.

But official employment figures reveal only a part of the picture. The situation may be worse than CSS's series on employment indicate — but equally it could be better.

Employment estimates for all sectors are based on a sample survey, conducted through questionnaires which are sent out to private and public-sector organisations.

For the purposes of the survey, the definitions of an employee include full- and part-time workers but exclude

- People who work less than 35 hours a week and who have no agreement with employers about their hours of work,
- Self-employed people such as subcontractors,
- Proprietors or partners of unincorporated businesses,
- Persons paid a commission, and
- Employees on strike who did not receive pay for the period.

Apart from these exclusions, there are other reasons the answers to the questionnaires may fail to provide a complete picture. Employers are not likely to provide information about workers who are not registered.

"There are reasons employers fail to register employees," says Michael McDonald,

Wrong

(236)

FM 25/7/97

economist for the Steel & Engineering Industries Federation (Seifsa), "especially those hired for a specific project"

He explains that "the practice of employing contract workers attracts the wrath of unions because it deprives employees of job security — and it erodes union membership" So businesses prefer not to draw attention to their employment practices

Registering workers also imposes obligations on employers to contribute to the Unemployment Insurance Fund, provident and pension funds, and to pay training levies and Industrial Council administration levies

Often employees are happy enough with the arrangement because it allows them to keep information on their earnings from the Receiver of Revenue

As a result of this covert employment, there are people who move in and out of employment, unrecorded by the sample survey This process is probably accelerated by structural changes in the economy which promote employment growth in the services sector — where it is less likely to be recorded — rather than in the manufacturing sector

An analysis of the manufacturing employment figures shows a trend in the recorded figures The biggest casualty was the clothing industry which employed

147 904 at the end of March, after 2 503 job losses in the first three months of the year

Clothing manufacturers suffered from a fall in consumer demand, partly due to competitively priced imports and discord between labour and management

However, Clothing Federation of SA economist Paul Theron points out that January-February is the trough in the production year He is confident the industry is starting to adapt to the increased competition caused by falling tariff barriers

"Exports are growing, mainly to the US and UK"

Exports, still a small part of total demand in the clothing sector, he says, "have risen, from about 5% of the sector's output, a few years ago to 10% last year"

Another sector which experienced significant job losses was the food subsector, which is the biggest employer in the manufacturing sector

It had 180 074 employees at the end of March — 3 567 less than at the end of December — possibly a seasonal decline

In the chemical industry, 1 622 jobs were lost between the two quarters, leaving the work force at 93 190 at end-March

"Metal products" is one of the few subsectors which generated jobs in the first quarter An increase of 1 880 workers brought the total to 124 263 Seifsa's McDonald suggests the reason is an improvement in trading conditions in this sector, "especially exports"

Metal products consists of a range of goods which include tanks, reservoirs,

steam generators, hand tools, cutlery, metal containers, cables and wire products, springs and metal fasteners

In the motor and transport manufacturing sector, which includes motor vehicles and transport equipment, 1 246 jobs were lost, leaving 90 466

This may be part of a long-term trend University of Cape Town economist Anthony Black says tariff reductions will impose more discipline on the industry "There will have to be an increase in productivity which means employment will not keep pace with output expansion"

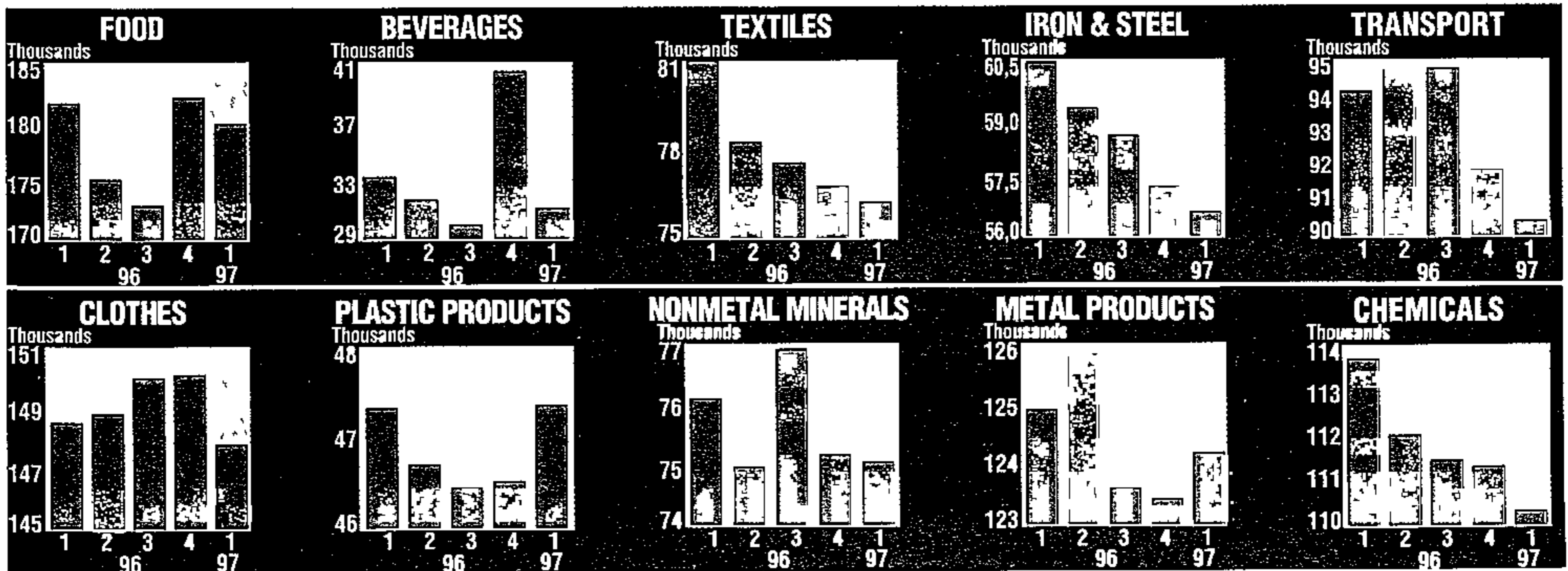
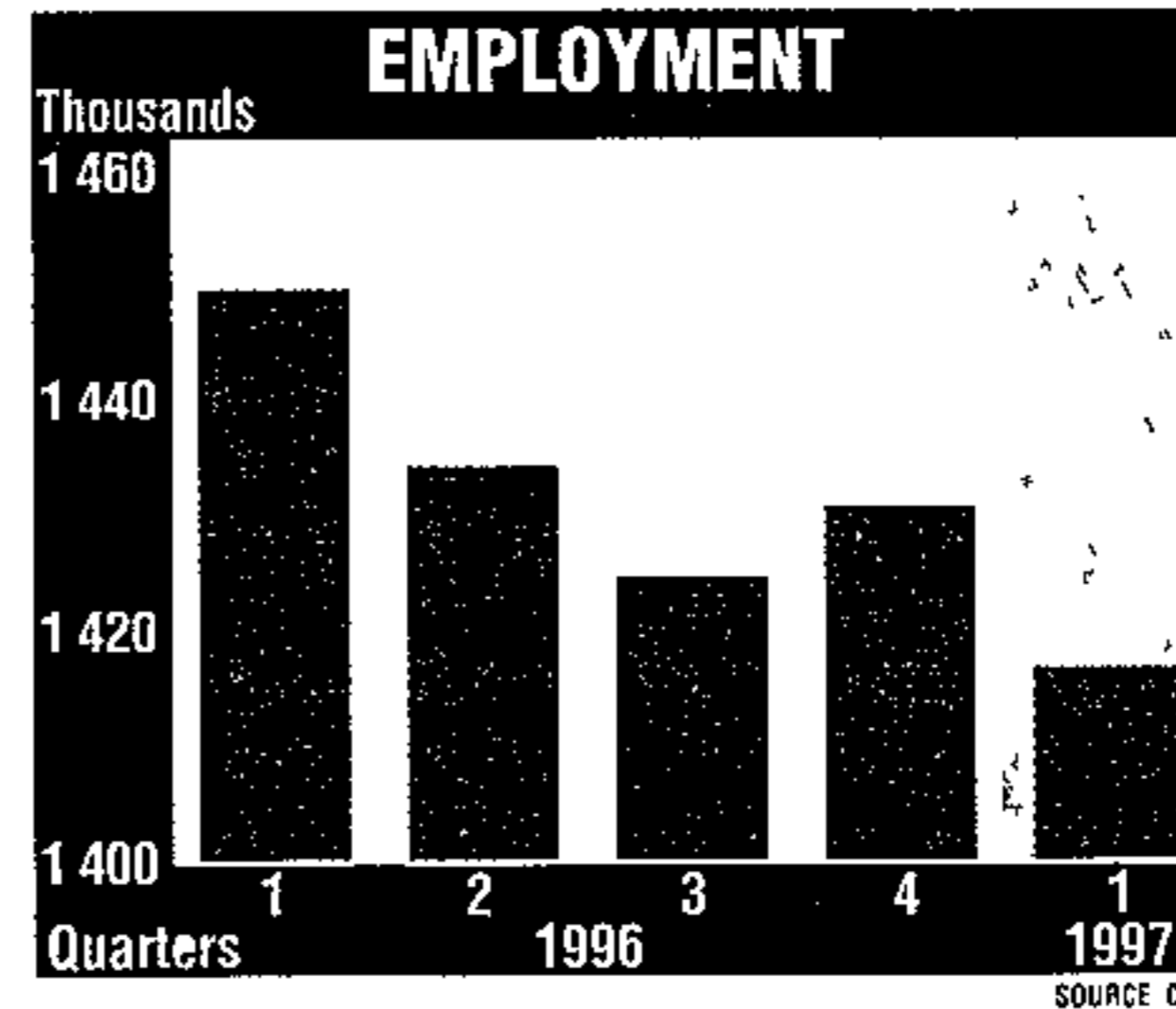
But jobs lost in manufacturing may have been replaced on the service side of the industry, says Nico Vermeulen of the National Association of Automobile Manufacturers in SA

He suggests people could have been absorbed by dealerships set up by new entrants to the transport industry

Black says this side of the industry is likely to grow "as car prices, including those of used cars, come down, making them more affordable, and increasing demand on the distribution/service side"

This restructuring of employment is probably taking place throughout the economy One example of where unrecognised growth may be taking place is in the tourism industry A fuller picture of employment may show where the job opportunities are being created and allow for more productive planning by business and government policy makers

Ethel Hazelhurst



Passports for minors en route

Jacob Dlamini

205/8/97

(235)

CAPE TOWN — A bill which will allow minors to obtain passports without the consent of their parents was tabled in Parliament yesterday.

The bill — the SA Passports and Travel Documents Amendment Bill — provides for 18-year-olds to apply for a passport in the same way as an adult although they have not reached the age of majority.

In terms of the Guardianship Act of 1993, a minor's parents must both consent when a parent applies for the minor to be included on his or her passport.

According to a memorandum attached to the bill, home affairs officials still apply the principle of parental consent when a person under 21 applies for a passport.

'96 census a serious undercount, says institute

School attendance figures 'ludicrous', election turnout 'implausible'

(235) AAQ 14/8/97

ANDREA WEISS
City Editor

The 1996 census has been slated by the South African Institute of Race Relations, which says it could be a "very serious underestimate" of the population.

The institute bases its criticism on a review of the preliminary estimate of 37,9-million against the 1994 election poll and recent school enrolment figures.

The institute found there are more children at school than technically exist and an "implausible" 94% of voters turned out at the polls. The preliminary census result is queried in an article by political commentator Lawrence Schlemmer and researcher Charisse Levitz.

Although the census figures have not yet been broken down into gender and age groups, the authors used other methods to estimate these breakdowns to make a comparison. They found if they compared actual school enrolment of children aged 6-14 against the estimated census figure, 108% of children in the age group are attending



Chain reaction the South African general election in 1994 saw an 'implausible' 94% of voters turn out at the polls

school. They say this is "ludicrous".

The authors found, for instance, that if there were 37,9-million people in South Africa, there should be about 7,9-million children under 14. But the number of children registered at schools in 1995 was 8,37-million.

The review of the census figures was done by estimating age divisions in the claimed population of 37,9-million, using estimates derived from Central Statistical Services' 1995 household survey and the Development Bank of South Africa.

These age breakdowns were compared with the 1994 election turnout, based on official figures supplied by the Independent Electoral Commission, and statistics on children aged six to 14 in school in 1995.

The authors say that while the benchmarks they used were not necessarily accurate or precise, if anything they should reflect numbers which are "far lower than the census counts".

"A poll of over 90% in 1994 is remotely possible but highly implausible given that many people could not obtain identity documents in time and that certain political

parties boycotted the elections," they say. "In the case of the children, they say "a school attendance figure of over 100% is obviously ludicrous in any society, let alone a developing society". They conclude "rather regrettably" that the preliminary 1996 census figures, in spite of having been corrected for an undercount, are a "very serious underestimate of the population".

Census chief director Pali Lehohla responded by saying the household survey's age breakdown was based on the 1991 census which, in his view, was inaccurate. Mr Lehohla referred the Cape Argus to a letter he wrote to Grahamstown academic Rob Shell in which he said the cross-checks for the census results involved reviewing fieldwork records, using an independent demographic model and a post-enumeration survey.

A census evaluation committee said in its report on the census that a degree of "unresolved, and partly unresolvable, debate" was inevitable in a country such as South Africa which had limited resources, a heterogeneous society and a poorly developed demographic information system.

Soweto home to 1,3 million, study finds

CT 19/8/97

(235)

JOHANNESBURG After years of speculation about the population of Soweto, a Wits University study has found 1,3 million people live there

Of this number, 390 000 live in backyard rooms or shacks

The study was carried out by the university's sociology department for the past mayor of Soweto, Mr Danny Kekana

The survey, of a sample 3 000 residents, also found that the population was stable

A leader of the research team, Dr

Alan Morris, said yesterday that "social cohesion" in Soweto was high. Factors that contributed to this were the high level of local friendship patterns, the nearness of family and the low likelihood of migration out of Soweto

"The report shows there is a need to put more resources into this community because it is getting older and is going to be there for some time," Morris said

Five out of every six of the residents interviewed considered Soweto

a pleasant place to live, but 70% believed crime and violence had increased over the past five years

Nearly half believed social factors — a breakdown in family and social structures and disrespect for the law — were responsible for the crime rise. However, just over half believed the main causes of crime were unemployment and poverty

The report also found that 74,2% of the age group 16 to 24 were unemployed. The figure for adults was 21% — Own Correspondent

1,3-m Soweto residents, survey finds

By ADAM COOKE

After years of speculation about the population and make-up of Soweto, a Wits University report has found that 1,3-million people – including 390 000 residents of backyard rooms – live in the area.

The extensive report, carried out by the university's sociology department for the past mayor of Soweto, Danny Ke-kana, also found that the population was very stable.

One of the research team's

leaders, Dr Alan Morris, said yesterday that "social cohesion" in Soweto was high.

"The report really shows that there is a need to put more resources into this community because it is getting older and is going to be there for some time," Morris said.

While five out of every six of the 3 000 residents interviewed found Soweto to be a pleasant place to live, 70% felt that crime and violence had increased over the past five years.

Nearly half of its residents

believed that social factors like the breakdown in family structures caused the rise in crime.

To just over half of Sowetans, the main causes of crime are unemployment and poverty.

The report, called Soweto in Transition and released at the weekend, found that 74,2% of youths between the ages of 16 and 25 were unemployed. This compared with 21% for adults.

Morris also said the report had revealed that there would be no need over the next 10 years to build more schools.

(235) 8010 19/8/97

(b)

Stations	April 1996 - March 1997			
	(i)	(ii)	(iii)*	(iv)
Orlando	24	96	1	31
Protea-Glen	5	26	1	2
Jabulani	26	126	0	20
Meadowlands	29	148	0	20
Moroko	61	221	1	51
Brixton	3	6	0	7
Alexandra	38	35	3	29

Note
* Hijackings form a sub-category of armed robberies and the totals for these crimes are therefore also included in the totals for armed robberies

Howard

INTERPELLATIONS

The sign * indicates a translation. The sign †, used subsequently in the same interpellation, indicates the original language

Results of Census 1996 evaluated

1 Dr T G ALANT asked the Minister of Finance *

(1) Whether the Government has evaluated the results of Census 1996, if not, what is the position in this regard, if so, what are the relevant details,

(2) whether he will make a statement on the matter? N2130E INT

The MINISTER OF FINANCE Madam Speaker, hon members, indeed I am pleased to announce that the Government is well satisfied with the interim results of Census 1996. The Government does consider the census as exceedingly important because we need a baseline of information. Such a baseline has never really been available in South Africa

We can make this announcement because a number of different factors have contributed to convincing the Government of the veracity of the interim results of the census. Firstly, with regard to the actual interim results, there has been persuasive independent evidence supporting these. Hon members may have heard about various supporting independent studies, including, firstly two studies on rural areas in the Northern Province, secondly, fertility studies by the HSRC, and thirdly, population studies in two of the largest metropolitan areas, namely the Durban metropolitan area and Soweto

I should point out in this context as well that the advisory committee of the Statistics Council, which was chaired by Prof Charl Sinkins of Wits University, indicated that they could find no fault with the methodology employed in Census '96

Secondly, and something that always pleases the exchequer, is that Census '96 was completed within budget and on time, despite the short time available for preparation of the census. Thirdly, there is growing awareness that the totals in the so-called census of 1991 were not a count but an

inflated model based on the work of Prof Sadie of Stellenbosch University, who had used the baseline in 1970 and had skewed fertility estimates. The assumption in Prof Sadie's estimates was that black people breed like anything

one therefore analyses the data from the so-called 1991 census and compares it with a number of other statistics, one will find that in reality there was no census but a line projected by a model, and figures were adjusted upwards to meet that model. In respect of the preliminary report we can say, without fear of contradiction, that the results of Census '96 are empirically grounded, carefully calculated preliminary estimates of the population, and the results do show that on the night of 9 and 10 October 1996, there were 37,9 million people in South Africa

Census '96 was very carefully executed and was conducted in accordance with internationally recognised methods, with the assistance of Statistics Sweden, the United Nations Population Fund and the Australian Bureau of Statistics

The census was undertaken in three phases. The first phase is the demarcation phase in which the entire country is broken up into smaller geographic units, each with very clearly delimited boundaries. These become the enumerator areas for later work. In each of the areas the number of dwellings is counted as a first bit of work

The second area of work, the contact area, is the enumeration itself, and 100 000 people were employed as a field force to visit every house and ascertain the number of people in the house on that night [Time expired]

Dr T G ALANT Madam Speaker, I want to thank the hon the Minister for his willingness to engage in this debate

The 1996 census was indeed an opportunity to put matters like regional planning, commercial marketing, important parameters in the national accounts, election planning and the assessment of the socioeconomic circumstances of South Africa on a firm basis

As the hon the Minister has said, population

counting in South Africa has rarely been free of controversy

The preliminary 1996 census data recently released by the Central Statistical Services has aroused great interest but also a great deal of concern

Disturbing comments from knowledgeable researchers have cast serious doubt on the integrity of some of the sets of figures produced since 27 April 1994. I am not referring only to this census

I want to make it clear that the NP has not set out to determine which of the demographers engaged in the public debate are right or in which respects some may be right and others may be only partially right. However, I think it is justifiable on an occasion like this to draw the Minister's attention to several anomalies that appear between the different sets of data that the Government works on

*The NP therefore does not want to argue in this debate that this or that demographer is correct, that we have a total population of precisely 37.9 million or precisely 44.4 million. We are awaiting for the final results of the census

One aspect of the preliminary census results about which people are sceptical is the finding that 52% of our country's total population is female. Demographers are of the opinion that the average age of the population is too low for a ratio of females to males of 52.48 in the population. In addition to this, one needs to remember that we have a society that draws a steady stream of mainly male illegal immigrants. One would like to see how the debate on this relationship will develop

The preliminary census results also make the results of the elections of 27 April 1994 more controversial than they already are. A percentage poll of more than 90% in the 1994 election is theoretically possible but highly unlikely, given the fact that many people could not obtain their identity documents in time and the fact that certain political parties boycotted the elections. A percentage poll of more than 90% in unforced elections is regarded as extremely unusual throughout the world

There is indeed a possible explanation in the case of

the election results of 1994. This is that the analyses of the election statistics at that stage already indicated that approximately three million ghost votes had possibly been cast during the election at polling stations where there had not been an adequate multiparty presence [Time expired]

Mr K M ANDREW Madam Speaker I am glad the hon member has raised the issue of ghost voters, because the DP always felt it had done much better than the election results actually showed!

As the hon the Minister has indicated efficient use of resources requires accurate and reliable information. Therefore, the census information is of great importance to our country and its future planning. We need certainty based on fact, not on best guesses, complacency or arrogance. I am not accusing the hon the Minister of any of those, but we do need certainty because it is the basis for key decisions in relation to many matters including health, housing, education, and, of course, funding, a critically important issue. All of these aspects are potentially areas of great contestation

At present, whether we like it or not we have conflicting information and conflicting interpretations from well-informed people. If one compares the census with education enrolments, there appear to be problems in that regard. I would like to ask the hon the Minister: Has Government called in outside experts? He has mentioned Prof Charles Simkins, for whom I have the highest regard. Have they called in outside experts to give opinions? If so, when, and in the case of those other than Prof Simkins, with what results? I believe it is in the interests of South Africa to get those knowledgeable people and the knowledgeable people in the Central Statistical Service together to try to work out why they may have different interpretations so that we can have a common commitment to the census figures when the final figures are produced, and so that in respect of very many issues we debate only the discretionary issues surrounding housing, education, health and so on, and not also the facts on which we are basing our conclusions

I appeal to the hon the Minister to move quickly to achieve certainty [Time expired]

The MINISTER OF FINANCE Madam Speaker, let me start by touching again on the question that the hon Andrew raised. Prof Charles Simkins chaired a part of the Statistics Council which was charged with the responsibility of overseeing the methodology. So there were a number of other statisticians of note serving on that committee. In addition, we also had the participation of Statistics Sweden, the Australian Bureau of Statistics – both of which are institutions which are very highly regarded in the world – and the UN Population Fund. In moving forward there is an ongoing engagement with other agencies so as to ensure that we can establish a baseline that is reliable for planning purposes

In respect of the criticisms let us turn firstly to the issue raised by Dr Alant regarding the gender ratios. For every 100 women there are 92 men in South Africa. One of the strongest comparisons that can be drawn is in terms of our neighbouring countries, because it is clear that family and other trends will be reinforced by what we find. In Lesotho there are 92.9 men for every 100 women. In Swaziland there are 89.5 men for every 100 women, and in Botswana there are 91.6 men for every 100 women. South Africa's ratio of 92 men for every 100 women is clearly within the range of trends within the Southern African region, and we should draw comfort from that kind of comparison

In respect of the 1994 elections, the IEC recorded 19 533 000 votes, which translates into a 86.9% poll. Taking into account certain trends in respect of age and mortality, the 1996 preliminary estimates would suggest that there were 21,845 million voters yielding a poll of 89.4%. So it is not the 94% that some commentators have quoted. Both of these figures are clearly within the ballpark, though there is a lot of room for improvement. Some of these statisticians are saying that they will reserve their judgement until a detailed analysis is available in April of next year. That is encouraging. We should not put down the figures. We should continue to engage the issue and await the final results in April next year

*Dr T J KING Madam Speaker despite what the Minister has just said, we adhere to our point of view that anomalies exist with regard to the various figures that have been made available by

the various authorities since 1994. We find a further example of such an anomaly in the area of education, where it entails major implications for educational planning

†The statistics compiled by the Department of Education's Directorate of Information on children aged 6 to 14 years registered in schools in South Africa in 1995, indicate a total of 8.37 million children. Against that, the estimated figure provided by the Central Statistical Service for children 6 to 14 years of age in the 1996 census, is only 7.9 million. The comparison of these two figures tells us that there is something seriously wrong somewhere. It amounts to having at least 106% to 108% of children in that age group attending school. A school attendance figure of over 100% is obviously ludicrous in any society, let alone a developing one. Either the Department of Education does not know how many children are registered at its schools or the data of the CSS provides an undercount far beyond the correction for undercounting already made

*Either the officials of the Department of Education, who must count the actual number of children registered at schools, have themselves not yet learnt how to count and to do sums, or there are serious questions that need to be asked about the census data. Are the Department of Education's figures unreliable, or does the problem lie with the CSS? We certainly cannot discount the importance of reliable data for planning in all areas, least of all with regard to education, on which large sums of the taxpayer's money are being spent. Could the Minister please explain this anomaly?

A similar false comparison can be drawn if we look at the CSS's labour statistics P0251, which were released on 24 April 1997, in which the number of employees in the Public Service is indicated as 1 287 672. The figure contained in the annual report of the Department of the Public Service and Administration is 1 176 545, a difference of just over 111 000 people [Time expired]

*Dr T G ALANT Madam Speaker, according to preliminary census results the Northern Provinces population has approximately 1.4 million fewer people than was previously calculated while the

H. H. H.

Eastern Cape's population has approximately 700 000 fewer. If the final census results confirm these figures, we may possibly have to deduce that the percentage poll in some provinces – not all of them, but in some provinces – was more than 100% in 1994. This will confirm the NP's point of view that shocking election fraud took place in 1994.

The hon the Minister has just taken over this portfolio. In this debate we have indicated certain anomalies between sets of official figures, and we want to ask the hon the Minister of Finance to take the initiative to ensure, although he is only responsible for the Central Statistical Service, that the differing sets of figures of the different departments, including amongst others, the Departments of Education and of the Public Service and Administration, are reconciled with one another, because we cannot proceed with planning on the grounds of conflicting data.

The MINISTER OF FINANCE Madam Speaker, in Census 1996 some 35 million people were counted. One has to compare this to the position in 1991 when a mere 20 million were counted in door-to-door estimates. The rest were estimated from aerial photographs, and, as I said earlier, adjusted to meet the line of extrapolation of Prof Sadie's model.

The adjustments made in the 1991 census in a number of areas were enormous. There was a 75% increase in KwaZulu-Natal, a 25% increase in KwaZulu-Natal, and a 50% increase in the age group 0 to 4 years. The remaining amount up to the total predicted by the model, was merely assigned to the TBVC states. This is indicative of a very, very messy methodology, and I think the results speak for themselves.

When Dr King raises the questions that she does, one has to take account of this in relation to where there is an overcount or undercount in respect of the school population. Among those aged 10 to 14 years, when comparing the census estimates with school attendance administration data, school attendance nationally, as that member has pointed out, is 104% of the corresponding census population estimate. But in Gauteng, the Western Cape, the Free State and the North West, school attendance is less than 100%.

It is also conspicuous that the provinces with the largest discrepancy between the preliminary estimates and school records are those which contain big components of the former TBVC territories. These are the Eastern Cape, the Northern Province, Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal. For example, it was recently reported that there are 73 000 teachers, not 83 000, who could be teaching a third of a million fewer children than was previously thought. Clearly, in respect of education statistics, there will have to be a lot of detailed analysis as we go forward.

In respect of labour statistics, I share Dr King's concern. We have asked the CSS to revise the way in which data is collected. At this stage the old trends are being followed. This means that a junior clerk somewhere in a firm will be asked to fill out a form once a month or once a quarter, which form will then be returned. So one is not aware of the dynamic trends in employment statistics. We hope to deal with this issue finally in the not-too-distant future. [Time expired.]

Debate concluded

Individuals not telling sexual partners they are HIV positive or have Aids: sanction

2 Dr R RABINOWITZ asked the Minister of Health

(1) Whether any statutory and/or other provisions make provision for a sanction against individuals who do not inform their sexual partners that they are HIV positive or infected with AIDS, if so, what provisions, if not,

(2) whether it is the intention to make provision for such a sanction, if not, why not, if so, what are the relevant details?

N2131E INT

The MINISTER OF HEALTH Madam Speaker, hon members, there is no specific provision for a sanction against individuals who do not inform their sexual partners, but there are guidelines from the South African Medical and Dental Council about informing spouses. The guideline is that the doctor is allowed to notify the identifiable partner of a patient who is HIV positive, if the doctor has

counselled the patient and is convinced that the patient is not going to tell the partner. The doctor must also notify the patient that he or she is going to inform the partner.

I think it is important for every individual to act in a responsible way. One should inform one's partner. However it is also important for partners to realise that they also have a responsibility to protect themselves. If one engages in sex, one exposes oneself to some risks, particularly if it is unprotected sex, because one can get sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV. One can also get unwanted pregnancies. So it is important that people protect themselves.

Recently there was the case of a Durban businessman who was HIV positive, and had had unprotected sex with a number of partners. One of the partners sued Mr Nel, and he did not defend his case. The partner was awarded damages, though she never got any benefit, because he could not pay her and he died. Nevertheless there is a precedent. One can sue one's partner if he or she deliberately did not inform one of his or her status.

In addition, the Law Commission has been investigating this issue and I am waiting for their recommendations. At the moment I would leave it at that – there are no specific laws, but there are different guidelines that can be used. I propagate that partners should be informed.

The SPEAKER Order! Before calling the interpellant, I wish to recognise the presence amongst us of the parliamentary delegation from Australia, led by Senator Reeve. You are all welcome to this Parliament and we look forward to a greater exchange between our parliaments. [Applause.]

Dr R RABINOWITZ Madam Speaker, one hears what the hon the Minister says about people being responsible for themselves and the possibility of being sung, but this comes too late and is difficult to do. When we look back at the 20th century, one of the major phenomena will be the emergence of the HIV/Aids epidemic. Living as we do in a global village, and at a time when respect for individual rights has become a worldwide ideal, attitudes in some countries have had a ripple effect around the world. Our own approach has in many respects

been defined by the West. As lawmakers our handling of the epidemic will affect populations who face the challenge of the 21st century.

We need to take into account the rights both of the sufferer and of a healthy populace. We have an obligation to protect the uninfected. Unique aspects of Aids make this immensely difficult. Unlike other contagious diseases, the spread of Aids is, for the most part, though not only, through sexual intercourse. Contracting it is invariably a death sentence. Therefore, it carries a social stigma. But individuals may exercise control, therefore it should be more containable than other contagious diseases.

However, the epidemic is growing at an alarming rate, suggesting that measures to educate people to treat everyone as though they have Aids and to protect themselves through preventive measures, have largely failed. To date our main concern has been for the rights of sufferers, respecting their right to dignity and to privacy. But that makes it increasingly difficult to contain the disease and to protect healthy individuals and communities. Sufferers are protected with anonymity and even allowed to choose not to know whether they or their children have HIV/Aids.

There is the strange situation in which blood samples are taken for research, and those found to have contracted Aids are not notified of the fact. Are we not condoning the spread by hiding from them the fact that they are infected? Surely at some point we must take responsibility for protecting the healthy as well as the sick, and the least that can be done is to create a clear sanction against individuals who knowingly and willingly transmit Aids to a sexual partner.

Yes, there are ramifications. The ostrich option exists, in which people say "If I do not know, I cannot be blamed for transmitting the virus to my partner." There may be a degree of sexual ostracism, but if discrimination is not allowed, society will find a way of coping. In the case of married partners, surely a partner is entitled to know, and in the case of unmarried partners, Aids sufferers would tend to cohabit rather than draw more people into their pool. But at least we would know that if there is a clear sanction, people who harbour a perverse desire to bring others down

Gathering of statistics

on jobs to be improved

Current figures 'are inaccurate'

ART 319/97



(235)

ALIDE DASKOIS
BUSINESS EDITOR

Collection of employment statistics is to be improved following claims that official statistics present an inaccurate and too pessimistic view of South Africa's unemployment.

Minister of Finance Trevor Manuel said last month that proper measurement of employment was crucial to an assessment of the success of the Government's Growth, Employment and Redistribution (Gear) strategy.

He said he found it hard to believe figures from the Central Statistical Service (CSS) which suggest, for instance, that the economy shed 42 000 jobs in the first quarter of this year. The Gear strategy target is 250 000 new jobs a year.

Economists have also questioned the reliability of the employment statistics, which, some say, do not take into account changes in workplace organisation as bigger firms in some sectors increasingly subcontract to smaller firms.

Central Statistical Service head Mark Orkin said the CSS was being assisted by the Australian Bureau of Statistics in revamping its employment surveys to broaden the collection of data.

At the moment the CSS collects information on a monthly or quarterly basis on employment in the formal sector of the economy outside agriculture, via postal surveys of employers in both the private and the public sectors.

The surveys do not cover some new service sectors and do not include micro businesses which are not on the CSS business

register.

And, said Dr Orkin, the informal sector was not captured in the employment survey but only in the annual October Household Survey, which collects information on employment and unemployment from households, not businesses.

"Other complicating factors are the extensive use of overtime instead of new job creation, the replacement of fixed labour by casual labour and mechanisation of existing jobs for increased productivity," Dr Orkin said.

The CSS was planning to broaden its coverage of businesses by using address lists supplied by the South African Revenue Services, Dr Orkin said.

"On what the CSS does measure, the CSS is confident that the statistics are accurate," he said.

DP cautious about identification system

Jacob Dlamini

CAPE TOWN — The Democratic Party (DP) welcomed yesterday draft legislation set to create a new national identification system, but warned that the legislation contained clauses which could result in the social control of citizens by the state

The Identification Bill, adopted unanimously by the National Assembly yesterday, would introduce a single machine-readable identity card for all citizens

Home Affairs Minister Mango-

suthu Buthelezi said the new system would allow home affairs officials to verify the identity of citizens for banking institutions and insurance companies. He said the new system would guard against corruption and play a significant role in the fight against crime. The system would be introduced gradually in 1999.

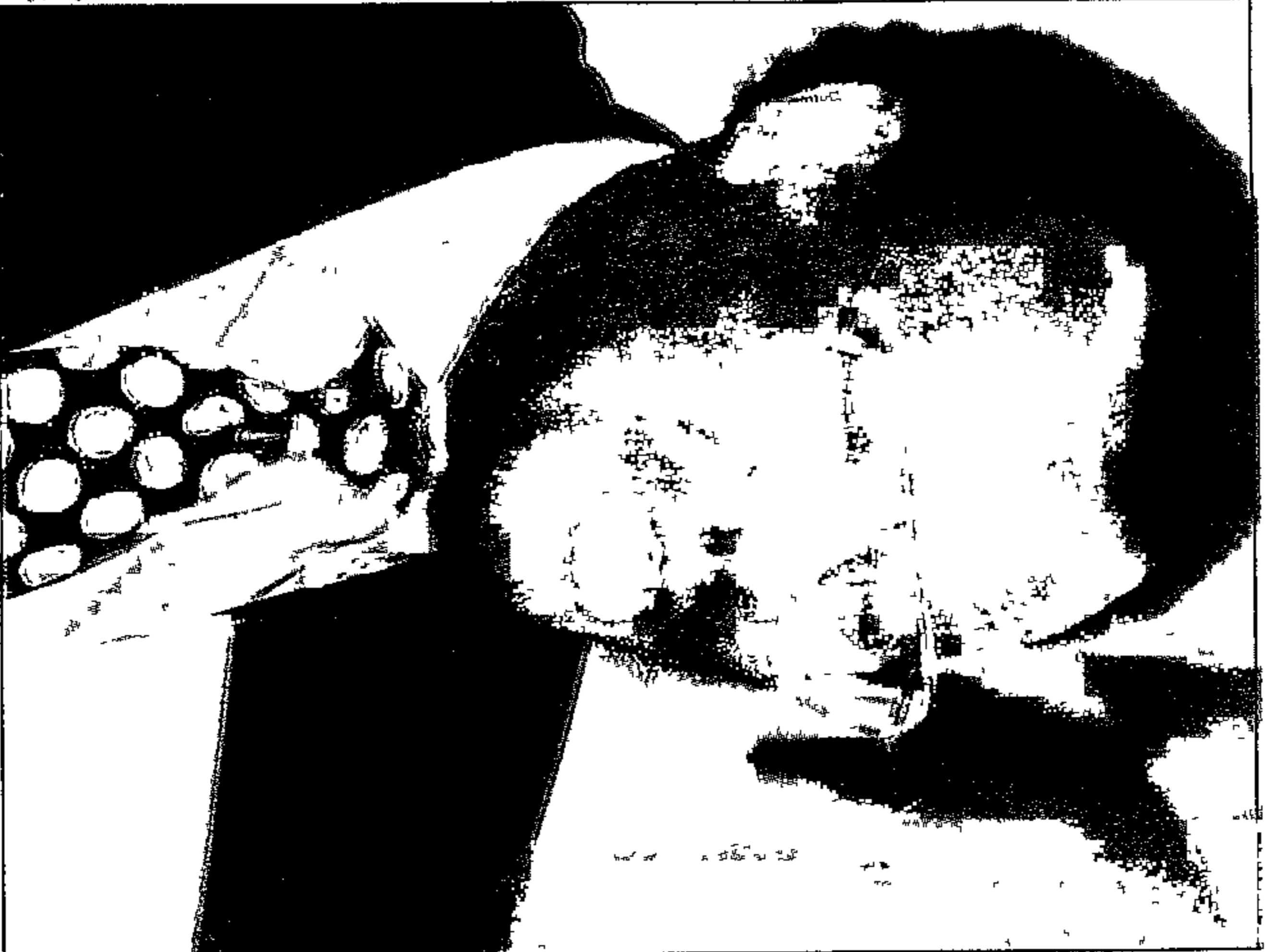
Buthelezi said the legislation would strike a fine balance between the citizen's rights to privacy and the state's right to collect information in the public interest.

DP spokesman Dene Smuts

said the party welcomed the fact that people who had lawful cause to refuse fingerprinting would not be prosecuted, but there were sections in the bill which raised a number of concerns.

This included the granting of powers to the home affairs minister to use his discretion to add new regulations or stipulate new requirements for the population register, Smuts said.

There was also a difference between allowing the state to control documentation and to control the lives of citizens, she said.



IDENTIFICATION BILL APPROVED: Mangosuthu Buthelezi

New 'secure' ID cards approved

CLIVE SAWYER
PARLIAMENTARY BUREAU

HOME Affairs Minister Chief Mangosuthu Buthelezi will soon be able to order millions of South Africans to apply for new machine-readable identity cards

The National Assembly yesterday unanimously approved the Identification Bill, which will bring to an end the confusing array of identity documents inherited from the previous dispensation and homelands authorities

The bill provides for every South African and permanent resident to have an ID number and card, featuring the holder's photograph and thumbprint

Buthelezi said the new cards would have sufficient security features to protect them from abuse

The new system will not be used to detect criminals. The police will keep a separate data base.

The bill provides measures to protect the integrity of the popula-

tion register and will empower the minister to allow restricted access to the population register by insurance companies, banks and other organisations

Provision has been made to protect the privacy of particulars of people in the population register

The Democratic Party, while supporting the bill, had misgivings about some aspects

Ms Dene Smuts said that while her party supported a new population register and the new ID cards and did not oppose fingerprinting, it opposed clauses in the bill which could lead to social control

These were ministerial discretion to add details to the population register or ID cards, and the power to deploy police or others to demand the production of an ID from anyone who appears to be 16 or older

"The clause reads like something from the Illegal Aliens Control Act although it carries no punishment," Smuts said

Census undercounted whites — CSS

Kevin O'Grady

PEOPLE not counted in the 1996 census were most likely to have been white males in their thirties, educated to matric or beyond and living in small, urban households of one or two people, according to new information released by the Central Statistics Service (CSS).

The results of a post-enumeration survey, carried out a month after the October 1996 census, present a demographic profile of the approximately 6.8% of SA's population, or 2.6-million people, not counted in the census.

The CSS enumerated 358 000 people in the survey, determining the proportion of people not counted because

their entire household was omitted or even though other members of their household were included.

The preliminary census figure of 37.9-million people announced by the CSS included an adjustment for the 6.8% undercount.

The survey results show that those between 10 and 20 years of age, and those over 60, were least likely to have been missed in the census. Children under 10 had a slightly higher probability of not being counted, while the proportion of young to middle-aged adults who reported not being counted was the highest, at about 8%.

A racial breakdown of the survey results shows that less than 6% of black

respondents said they were not counted in last year's census, compared with 10% of whites, 9% of coloureds and 6% of Indians.

Those with higher educational qualifications were also more likely to have been missed — 8% of respondents with a standard 10 or higher qualification said that they were not counted, compared with less than 6% of people with no formal school qualifications.

People living in rural areas were more likely to be counted than their urban counterparts — 5% of rural dwellers claimed to have been missed compared to 8% of urban respondents.

The proportion of men not counted was about 1% higher than the propor-

108/11/97

(235)

tion of women not counted. The CSS said the omission of individuals or households occurred in every census, either because households were not contacted, individual residents were missed or because of a failure of the census procedures.

In Australia, British, Canadian and US censuses in 1990 and 1991, the percentages of people not counted ranged from 1.6% to 2.9%. Studies in Britain, Australia and the US showed that, as in SA, young adult men and people living in households by themselves were the hardest group to enumerate. In Britain, the US and SA the ethnic minority was the most difficult to count.

(235)
Male prisoners may seriously affect SA's population growth

By MARTIN NTSOELENGO

THE HIGH crime rate, particularly among black youth, may seriously affect the population growth within the black communities in the near future

Thousands of young black males, some in their tender teens, are languishing in South African jails

Worse still, when these young men eventually get out of prison, they will be old enough to be grandfathers, leaving many women without men to marry

At present there are 39 056 men under the age of 25 serving long prison terms

Over the age of 25 there are 62 592 Men under the age of 25 serving life imprisonment number 108, and 515 over 25 years are behind bars for life

Among the more gory trials this year were those of Sylvester Thapelo Mofokeng and Moses Sithole

Sithole, dubbed the deadliest charmer, raped and murdered more than 40 women

He is arguably the worst killer and rapist in the world

He was sentenced to 2 410 years in jail, earning a place in the *Guinness Book of Records*.

Judge Curlewis made sure that Sithole, who suffers from AIDS, would never see the outside world again.

Mofokeng boasted at the end of his trial that he had murdered more than 50 men since he was a teenager. He said he was following the footsteps of his father, also a criminal

Mofokeng, serving 10 life sentences at the tender age of 23, makes him one of the youngest killers in the country

Three other men who received heavy sentences are Amos Mbulawa (22), Sindile Manqidi (25) and Zwelibanzi Mbatha (27)

Before passing sentence of 40 years each, Judge Stegmann said they needed to be sent away for a long time so that when they are released they would be old enough to respect society

The 17-year-old youth and his friend, who cannot be named because of their juvenile status, convicted of murdering and robbing Dr Ming chi Pon are serving life sentences

The high crime rate and over-populated prisons in the country is a headache for political leaders, police and, worse, the taxpayer

Newly appointed SA Police Service chief executive officer, Meyer Khan, recently told political leaders in Pretoria that the country should strive to be one of the 20 safest in the world

However, he conceded that South Africa is at present far from achieving that objective

South Africa is at the "bottom of the file" of 70 countries in annual statistics

EP 21/12/97

POPULATION - GENERAL

1998

Peeking over rural walls gives hope for Africa's future

CHARIS PERKINS

THOUSANDS of visitors whiz through Hlabisa, a far-flung rural district of 220 000 people in northern KwaZulu Natal, each month

Surrounded by the greater St Lucia wetland park and the Hluhluwe-Umfolozi game reserve, the area's natural beauty draws people from around the globe

But Hlabisa is now being visited by another breed of outsider — some of the world's best scientists, sociologists, psychologists and medical specialists. The attraction? The chance to provide real solutions to some of the world's most pressing problems: AIDS and other sexually transmitted diseases, reproductive health and

the pressures of population growth. Wellcome Trust, a medical research charity based in Britain, has given the universities of Natal and Durban-Westville and the SA Medical Research Council R40-million over five years to set up the first Africa Centre for Population Studies and Reproductive Health.

The grant is the single biggest health research grant in the country, outside private drug research programmes.

With a nerve centre in darkest Zululand and another at Durban's University of Natal, the project hopes to chart in detail the way people live in rural Africa, and then find meaningful ways to intervene in its scourges, such as AIDS and high infant mortality rates. "These problems have their roots

in the community," says the project's co-head, Dr David Wilkinson. "For example, you'll have a hospital treating repeated episodes of diarrhoea, but no one's looking at why it's repeating or finding interventions."

Hence the multidisciplinary team involved in the project that was launched in October.

"This is the only way to do things, but for a lot of doctors and scientists to look at things holistically is really quite new," says Wilkinson.

To examine a rural South African community in such depth is also a first, says Professor Geoff Solarsh. Solarsh is in charge of a team of researchers setting up a "demographic platform" on which to build the centre's other projects.

The team is trying to work out what is going on behind the walls of Hlabisa's

homes who lives there, who's falling pregnant, who's getting married, what is a household, and so on.

Solarsh and his researchers have chosen MpuKunyoni, a tribal area under Chief Mzondeni Mkhwanazi, to research.

"At the moment we are speaking to everyone — in huts, in churches, all over," says Solarsh.

The team plans eventually to have 50 field workers going into 12 000 households every three months.

"People are always suspicious of research," said Dudu Biyela, the project's community liaison officer. "It is quite difficult to explain. There is no one word in Zulu for 'reproductive health', and people say 'why us?'"

Research already done in Hlabisa shows that one in every four young adults is likely to be infected with

HIV, compared with one in 25 people in 1992.

"About half of all patients admitted to the adult wards at Hlabisa Hospital are HIV positive and 25 percent in the children's wards," says Wilkinson.

But Hlabisa is not alone. "Publication of the HIV status of this community creates the false impression that Hlabisa is the AIDS capital, but this is just where the light is shining. What is happening here is happening everywhere in KwaZulu Natal," says Solarsh.

B B Mkhwanazi, the chief's brother and a counsellor, says the Wellcome project is "a blessing".

"They are going to look at health aspects that are worrying us a lot. And they are also going to bring resources and opportunities into the area."

(235) ST 25/1/98

Census '96 final results out in June

(235) CT (22) 27/1/98
CHRISTO VOLSCHENK

Cape Town — The Central Statistical Service would release the final result of the 1996 population census in June and then decide whether a change to the formula used to calculate consumer inflation was called for, Annette Myburgh, the chief director of the service, said recently.

"Until then we cannot quantify the impact of the census on the formula and consumer inflation," she explained. She said the service would "carefully scrutinise" the final results of the census and then decide whether a modification of the formula was called for.

She reacted to speculation that the preliminary results of the 1996 census — which showed the population to be 10 percent smaller than expected — could necessitate a change to the formula to better reflect the spending patterns of the population.

The 1996 census showed the birth rate among blacks was overstated in the 1991 census. Since low income households spend a bigger percentage of their money on food, its weighting could be lowered, it was speculated.

But Myburgh said "At this stage we are not in a position to quantify the impact of the census on the formula and it was premature to speculate on the impact."

rate of exchange ruling on 16 March 1998... more economic... 061 190 8328 09

Statistics office defends low population figure

BD 19/2/98

(235)

Jonathan Davis

WITH the long-awaited final results of SA's first post-apartheid census due out in April, Central Statistical Service (CSS) officials are standing by the controversially low population count revealed in preliminary figures last year.

The CSS said the preliminary results of its Census '96 survey conducted in October 1996 had revealed that SA's population stood at 37,9-million — almost 4-million less than that estimated in the previous census in 1991.

CSS chief director of demography Pali Lehohla said yesterday the final tally was likely to be close to the preliminary figure of 37-million, although there might be a slight "wobble" of about 2%.

Lehohla also backed the census's 6,8% "undercount" figure, established during its post-enumeration survey conducted after the census in December 1996. This figure was also criticised for being unrealistically low. He said the figure was

added to the count result of just more than 35-million to achieve 37,9-million.

The CSS had said the lower population count and other indicators suggested SA's fertility rate was lower than expected. The preliminary figures also suggested urbanisation proceeded faster than expected, which had distorted rural population figures.

The preliminary figures were gleaned from a 35% sample of SA's 80 000 enumeration areas. A 10% sample was taken from each box of 100 census forms from these regions.

The CSS said yesterday that its preliminary census estimates for Soweto had been confirmed by four independent studies. Independent studies also backed indications that fertility had declined and that the rural population was smaller than estimated in 1991.

Lehohla said the census was the first truly empirical population count. Previous counts included population models designed to overcome the problem of gaining access to people in

remote areas by using projected fertility rates and aerial photographs to estimate population.

Lehohla said this was the reason for the large discrepancy in figures.

He said the 2% margin of error could also be applied to other key indicators in the census, such as the fertility rate, the population of each province, the degree of urbanisation, per capita income and the male female ratio.

The unusually low ratio of males to females also attracted controversy when the preliminary results were released. However, Lehohla said yesterday that the ratio of 92 males to every 100 females was likely to be confirmed in the final statistics. He said the ratio was typical of southern Africa, and was the result of the higher mortality rate in males.

It was suggested the figure was skewed by a large number of illegal male immigrants that avoided the census.

Lehohla said the census was expected to cost R400m, including R11m from Sweden.



Statistics office defends low population figure

BD 19/2/98

(235)

Jonathan Davis

WITH the long-awaited final results of SA's first post-apartheid census due out in April, Central Statistical Service (CSS) officials are standing by the controversially low population count revealed in preliminary figures last year.

The CSS said the preliminary results of its Census '96 survey conducted in October 1996 had revealed that SA's population stood at 37,9-million — almost 4-million less than that estimated in the previous census in 1991.

CSS chief director of demography Pali Lehohla said yesterday the final tally was likely to be close to the preliminary figure of 37-million, although there might be a slight "wobble" of about 2%.

Lehohla also backed the census's 6,8% "undercount" figure, established during its post-enumeration survey conducted after the census in December 1996. This figure was also criticised for being unrealistically low. He said the figure was

added to the count result of just more than 35-million to achieve 37,9-million.

The CSS had said the lower population count and other indicators suggested SA's fertility rate was lower than expected. The preliminary figures also suggested urbanisation proceeded faster than expected, which had distorted rural population figures.

The preliminary figures were gleaned from a 35% sample of SA's 80 000 enumeration areas. A 10% sample was taken from each box of 100 census forms from these regions.

The CSS said yesterday that its preliminary census estimates for Soweto had been confirmed by four independent studies. Independent studies also backed indications that fertility had declined and that the rural population was smaller than estimated in 1991.

Lehohla said the census was the first truly empirical population count. Previous counts included population models designed to overcome the problem of gaining access to people in

remote areas by using projected fertility rates and aerial photographs to estimate population.

Lehohla said this was the reason for the large discrepancy in figures.

He said the 2% margin of error could also be applied to other key indicators in the census, such as the fertility rate, the population of each province, the degree of urbanisation, per capita income and the male female ratio.

The unusually low ratio of males to females also attracted controversy when the preliminary results were released. However, Lehohla said yesterday that the ratio of 92 males to every 100 females was likely to be confirmed in the final statistics. He said the ratio was typical of southern Africa, and was the result of the higher mortality rate in males.

It was suggested the figure was skewed by a large number of illegal male immigrants that avoided the census.

Lehohla said the census was expected to cost R400m, including R11m from Sweden.

Somerset saved, but 1 988 jobs will go

ANC wants to see clinics opened

ART 23/4/98

STAFF REPORTER

The closure of Somerset Hospital was never "cast in stone" and would have happened only if no other solution to the health service cash crisis had been found, said Western Cape ministry of health spokesman Johan Smit today.

Western Cape Minister of Health Peter Marais announced last night that cuts in other areas would be made to keep the hospital open.

African National Congress spokesman Cameron Dugmore said he hoped projects initiated by Mr Marais's predecessor, Ebrahim Rasool, would not be stopped to

appease the demands of one section of the community and so score points in Mr Marais's bid to become premier.

Mr Rasool, now chairman of the ANC in the Western Cape, was behind the Delft and Kraaifontein 24-hour clinics, which have yet to open.

There were also additional wards and an operating theatre at Wesfleur Hospital in Atlantis which had to be staffed, said Mr Dugmore.

He said Mr Rasool was concerned these projects would not go ahead if Mr Marais's business plan was implemented.

Mr Smit said the provincial cabinet and medical unions had yet to approve Mr Marais's plan.

It includes cutting 1 988 jobs and not 3 816 as previously proposed, freezing new appointments from August, stopping capital expenditure, selling some of the Somerset Hospital's land, closing 57 beds in the hospital's north block and reducing its services.

Mr Marais also talked of implementing "other elements" of the plan to cover the shortfall of R284-million in the health budget. The new plan means a R69-million shortfall will be carried over to next year.

Mr Smit said people had to understand that "there is no money", but Mr Marais's plan would ease the cash crisis.

New population policy focus is on human development

ART 23/4/98 (235)

CLIVE SAWYER
POLITICAL CORRESPONDENT

Welfare Minister Geraldine Fraser-Moleketi today unveiled a new population policy signalling a radical departure from the past.

In a white paper tabled in Parliament, she said the central theme of the new population policy would be sustainable human development.

Hallmarks of past policies were the provision of contraception "often through coercive means" and restricting the movement and settlement of Africans.

Addressing a media briefing, Ms Fraser-Moleketi said South Africans,

especially women and young people, should be empowered to take control over their own lives. Families should be able to provide for their needs to meet their potential.

The country's natural resources should be used in a sustainable way to meet the needs of the current generation.

The white paper sets out 24 strategies, covering areas including poverty reduction, health, mortality and fertility, gender, women, young people and children, education, employment, migration and urbanisation.

Ms Fraser-Moleketi said the thrust of the new population policy was not on controlling the population growth rate but on providing for the

socio-economic needs which affected population growth.

The white paper calls on all policy makers to take population factors into account when developing policies and programmes. By taking population into account, policy-makers would be able to plan more accurately to meet the needs of the population and of future generations.

Her ministry was awaiting the latest census results to enable a detailed analysis of population concerns.

A national population policy unit will be responsible for implementing the policy. Its priorities included helping government departments interpret the population policy as it affected their areas of responsibility.

(226)

Policy aims to develop all people

ANDRE KOOPMAN (227)

WELFARE and Population Development Minister Geraldine Fraser-Moleketi yesterday launched a new population policy centred on sustainable human development and removing apartheid inequities

Past population policies were aimed at curtailing the fertility of black people by providing contraceptive services — often by coercive means — and there were deliberate racial schemes to keep them ignorant, she said

In launching a White Paper tabled in Parliament, she said past policies also restricted the movement and settlement of Africans, limiting their access to employment.

Under apartheid there had been no country in the world where a profit on each labourer was as high as in SA

"This cannot continue. We must consciously share and redistribute what we have, this is the thrust of sustainable human development

"The thrust of this population policy is not on controlling the population growth rate, but rather on looking at the socio-economic variables that impact on population growth, and the need to provide for those socio-economic needs"

Families should be able to provide for their families to meet their potentials and South Africans, especially women and youth, should be empowered to take control over their own lives

The policy calls on policy-makers to take population factors into account when developing their policies and programmes.

CT 24/4/98

New population policy to focus on people

David Greybe

CAPE TOWN — Government yesterday released its new population policy which, in line with international trends, places the population at the centre of all development strategies. Discredited apartheid-era population controls based on numbers and coercion are formally ditched.

"The new policy corrects grave errors of the past by adopting sustainable human development as the central theme," Welfare and Population Development Minister Geraldine Fraser-Moleketi said.

The main thrust of sustainable human development was the improvement of the quality of life of individuals as opposed to population models which

attempted to achieve demographic goals. The policy was the culmination of a two-year consultative process.

"Policy makers will be able to plan more accurately to meet the .. needs of future generations," she said.

The policy was a major departure from past policies which "aimed at curbing fertility through the provision of contraceptive services".

"The new policy places population at the centre of all development strategies and regards population as the driving force and the ultimate beneficiary of development," she said.

It embraced the view that South Africans, especially women and the youth, should be empowered to take control of their own lives.

The policy outlines 24 strategies to

be employed to address population concerns. Areas covered include poverty reduction, employment; education; migration and urbanisation, health, mortality and fertility, gender, women, youth and children; co-ordination and capacity building for integrating population and development planning; advocacy and population information, education and communication and data collection and research.

The thrust of the new policy was on looking at socioeconomic shifts that affected population growth and providing for socioeconomic needs.

Peter Ukhomba-Jaswa, welfare chief director and head of the national population unit, said more accurate data on SA's population and its socioeconomic situation was needed before

government could set population targets. Preliminary census results indicated a population of 37,9-million — 4-million fewer than expected.

The national population unit and provincial population units will be responsible for implementing the policy. The national population unit has identified the following priority areas:

- Promoting advocacy for population and related development issues,
- Assisting government departments to interpret the population policy in relation to their areas of responsibility;
- Analysing and interpreting population dynamics;
- Commissioning research,
- Disseminating information, and
- Monitoring and evaluating population policy implementation

Decline is evident in SA too

(295)

BY GLENDA DANIELS

Star 1/5/98
Research shows that South Africa's birth rate is also declining

According to Dr Irwin Friedman, director of National Progressive Primary Health Care Network, the figures are not surprising. It would be in keeping with world trends.

When Friedman worked in KwaZulu Natal a few years ago, he noticed a definite trend indicating a steady fall in the birth rate. He attributes the fall to economic hardship. In past decades women would have had three/four children: now two/three seems to be the norm.

Friedman also points out that young black women today do not have the same cultural attitudes as their grandmothers, who believed in having many children.

Trends among white women here show a similar pattern to Europe where there has been a rapid fall in birth rates.

Barbara Klugman, director of the Women's Health Project in Johannesburg says the declining figures are due to growing urbanisation and better education. She adds that the birth rate is not declining among black teenagers.

In Soweto, for example, there is still a high rate of teenage pregnancy. And this, she says, indicates that young black women are experiencing a "lack of vision and opportunities".

There is a lot of peer pressure to have sex, there is a lack of adequate knowledge of the signs of early pregnancy and a lack of knowledge about where to go for abortions.

This knowledge should improve, she says, and as access to abortion clinics improves the rates of teenage motherhood should decline.

According to the Department of Welfare's National Population Unit in Pretoria the fertility rates have fallen from 4,4 children a woman in 1984 to 3,8 in 1994.

In 1994 blacks had the highest fertility level while whites had the lowest. The largest decline in fertility was among the coloured population.

Fertility and mortality trends in South Africa, which was published by the Central Statistical Services in 1997, estimates the current total fertility rate for South Africans is at 3,1 children a woman.

The Population Unit says that the declining birth rate in South Africa has to be seen in a broad social-political light.

"The growth and structural dynamics of the population, relative to the growth and capacity of the economy to cope with big backlogs in employment, education, housing, health and other social services to meet the needs and aspirations of the people, is an identified concern.

"The declining birth rate in South Africa has to be interpreted in this context," the unit says.

SA joins world trend towards lower birth rates

(235) ARG 7/5/98

GLEND A DANIELS
ARGUS CORRESPONDENT

Johannesburg – Research shows that South Africa's birth rate is declining.

Irwin Friedman, director of National Progressive Primary Health Care Network, said that the figures were not surprising.

The figures would be in keeping with world trends, he said.

When Dr Friedman worked in KwaZulu Natal a few years ago he noticed a definite trend indicating a steady fall in the birth rate.

Dr Friedman attributes the fall to economic hardship.

In past decades women would have had three or four children now two or three seems to be the norm, Dr Friedman said.

He pointed out that young black women today did not have the same cultural attitudes as their grandmothers, who believed in having many children.

Trends among white women here showed a similar pattern to Europe, where there had been a rapid fall in birth rates.

Barbara Klugman, director of the Women's Health Project in Johannesburg, said the declining figures were due to growing urbanisation and better education.

But, Dr Klugman added, the birth rate was not on the decline among black teenagers.

In Soweto, for example, there was still a high rate of teenage pregnancy.

And this, Dr Klugman said, indicated that young black women were experiencing a "lack of vision and opportunities". There was a lot of peer pressure to have sex, there was a lack of adequate knowledge of the signs of early pregnancy and a lack of knowledge about where to go for abortions.

This knowledge should improve, she said, and as access to abortion clinics improved the rates of teenage motherhood should decline.

According to the Department of Welfare's National Population Unit in Pretoria South Africa's fertility rates have fallen from 4,4 children a woman in 1984 to 3,8 in 1994.

In 1994, blacks had the highest fertility level while whites had the lowest. The largest decline in fertility was among the coloured population.

Fertility and mortality trends in South Africa, published by Central Statistical Services in 1997, estimates the current total fertility rate for South Africans is at 3,1 children a woman.

The Population Unit said that the declining birth rate in South Africa had to be seen in a broad social-political light.

"The growth and structural dynamics of the population, relative to the growth and capacity of the economy to cope with big backlogs in employment, education, housing, health and other social services to meet the needs and aspirations of the people, is an identified concern," the unit reported.

"The declining birth rate in South Africa has to be interpreted in this context," it said.

'Young black women do not have the same attitudes to having children as did their grandmothers'

Getting the business of counting the population down to a fine art

(275) MD 13/5/98

The Central Statistical Service is implementing extra checks in its final analysis of last year's census results after preliminary results showed the population figures to be much lower than predicted. CSS head **Mark Orkin** explains

WHEN the Central Statistical Service (CSS) released preliminary results from Census '96 in the middle of last year, they caused a lively debate. The

figures, based on a tally of a 25% sample of census questionnaires with a preliminary adjustment for undercount, indicated that there were approximately 4-million people fewer than the 42-million predicted

The prediction had extrapolated the old CSS's 1991 "census", the totals of which reflected a model, including estimates at that time of fertility levels, rather than the outcome of the count on the ground. A new demographic model by the CSS supported the new preliminary results

It suggested that fertility rates had lately fallen faster than anticipated. In other words, there were fewer young people in SA than previously expected.

Since then, overseas media have widely reported that fertility rates around the world have been tumbling. It was thought that only countries with sustained high growth rates could achieve declining fertility

The new findings are that it occurs even in countries with less impressive growth

In this light, the lower results from Census '96 are no longer a surprise. SA is especially likely to accord with the worldwide trend, because of rising levels of education and urbanisation, both of which encourage fewer children

Some critics of the CSS preliminary estimates pointed to reported school enrolments in the more rural provinces that appeared to be higher than the new estimates would support

However, it later emerged that in such provinces there was substantial overclaim of enrolments, perhaps to draw down larger educational subsidies

Other critics argued that the reduced population figure would have meant that the percentage poll in the 1994 general election was astronomic. But they did not realise that the "missing" population would mainly have been beneath voting age. The impact on the likely poll was marginal, from 87% to 89%

Nevertheless, the extent of the fertility drop remains contested because of the financial implications. The formula of the finance and fiscal commission compensates poorer provinces characterised by higher proportions of younger people. Given the new trend, such provinces would get a smaller slice of the tax cake than previously

The CSS is accordingly determined to establish its final estimates as carefully as possible. It is applying three extra checks, well-precedented among statistical agencies in better-developed countries, that have not been attempted previously in SA

The data has been coded, captured and verified over the past year in nine provincial centres. At their peak, these employed 5 000 people working in three shifts, from dawn to midnight. The nine huge databases have now been brought to Pretoria, for integration, computerised quality edits and additional checking

The additional checks are laborious and intricate. As a result, the CSS has rescheduled to September the target date for the first census product: the age distribution of the population which is broken down by gender, population group and urban/rural spread, for each province, district council and local authority

The first extra check draws on the huge, computerised geographic information system which the CSS has been compiling since the census, in collaboration with the

land department, for use by the Independent Electoral Commission (IEC) to plan voting districts.

Many census "enumeration areas", patches of 100 to 200 households, have been revisited in the field in order to be computerised in the geographic information system. This process allows enumeration areas missed during the census to be identified and adjustments made. Meanwhile, the IEC is getting the data it needs

The second extra check involves a sophisticated re-analysis of the post-enumeration survey, now nearing completion. This high-quality survey, conducted immediately after the census, reached 1% of all the 9-million households in the country. It queried which households or individuals were missed in the census

The third check will be a fresh and comprehensive demographic model, applying the latest techniques to data from Census '96 itself, to derive fertility rates for people of different ages. This will provide a separate perspective against which to assess the undercount adjustment. Thereafter, the findings will be scrutinised before public release by a team of the independent Statistics Council

By these careful extra techniques the CSS is seeking to ensure that the final estimates will be as thorough as possible

Some new census products will be free: a compilation of key tables called "Census in Brief" and an accessible report. More specialised products will attract a charge, in line with international practice

They will include a 5% sample of individual records, so that demographers can run their own tests and small-area tabulations

These will be available with staggeringly fast Australian software that processes millions of records in seconds on a personal computer

CSS in the red despite funding

ROY COKAYNE

Pretoria — ^{CT. (BR) 20/6/98} The Central Statistical Service (CSS) recorded a R15,4 million deficit in the 1997-98 financial year despite receiving a total of R55 million in additional funding.

According to the CSS's latest annual report, its original budget for 1997-98 was R84,9 million. But total funds were raised to R139,9 million by the R55 million in additional funding. Its expected expenditure was R155,3 million.

Mark Orkin, the head of the service, stressed that resources remained scarce. He said the CSS's efforts to price its products would only slightly alleviate the problem.

"The core budget for 1998-99 of R83 million represented a welcome increase, but merely restored the CSS to its position of two years ago," Orkin said.

"Yet now it must meet the IMF's (International Monetary Fund's) new standards, alongside agencies which are proportionately four times its size. Internally, it must service new levels of government and address previously neglected challenges such as the informal sector."

Shortfalls of R8,8m found in CSS budget

FROM SAPA (23/7)

ET (BR) 23/7/98

Cape Town — There were shortfalls of more than R8,8 million in the 1996-97 budget of the Central Statistical Service, according to the report by Henri Kleuver, the auditor-general, tabled in parliament yesterday.

Significant shortcomings were revealed in respect of payments amounting to more than R3,1 million to transport contractors for services rendered during the last census.

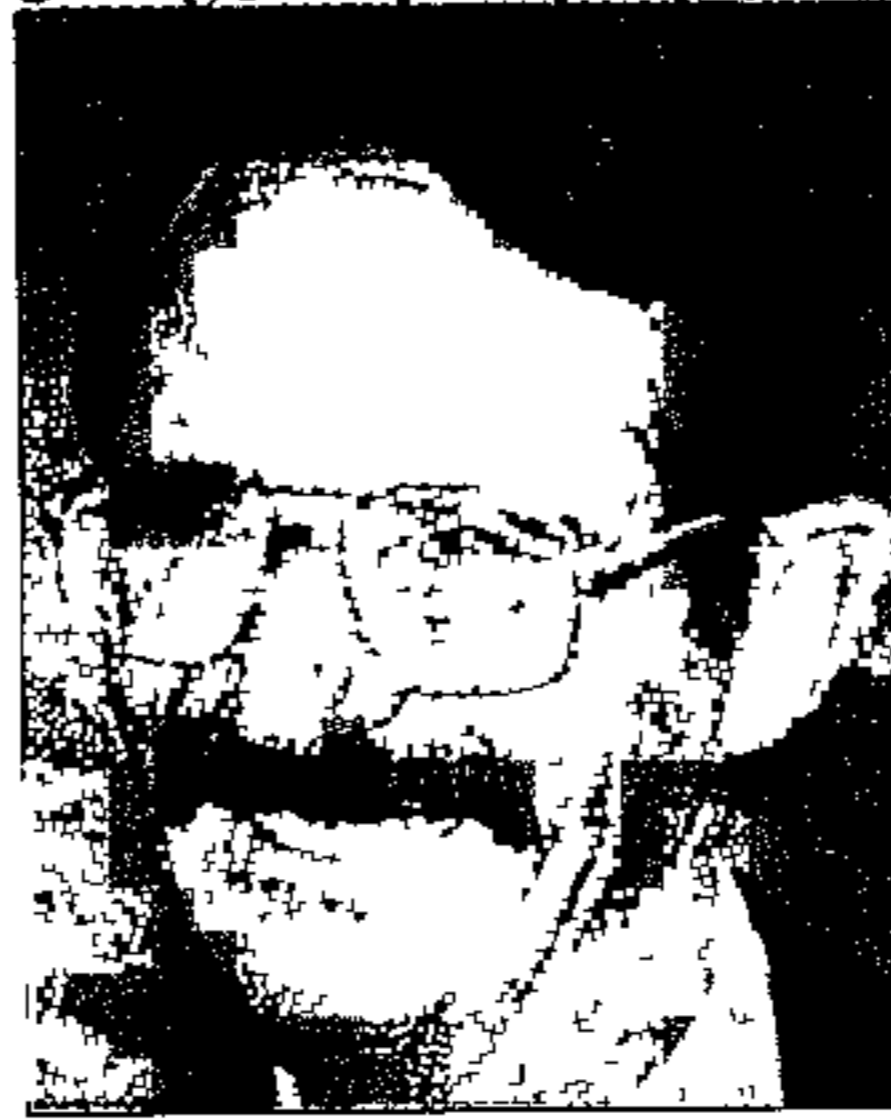
"Invoices were not dated or addressed to the Central Statistical Service, and it was not possible to determine whether the expenditure should have been charged to the vote," the report said.

Payment advice forms were not properly authorised, and there were no written quotations for the procurement of these services, it said. Investigations of these matters had led to the official involved being charged with misconduct.

The report also said adequate supporting documentation to substantiate various general ledger balances amounting to R3,6 million (debit) and R1,09 million (credit) could not be furnished.

It said the department attributed this to a lack of suitably trained staff and pressures brought about by the census.

In addition, the majority of audit procedures regarding the audit of the budgetary process



Henri Kleuver

for 1997-98 could not be performed because of a lack of supporting documentation.

The paymaster-general account reconciliations showed a continuing difference of R1,09 million, which was ascribed to warrant vouchers that were cashed but that did not interface through the paymaster-general.

Private bank accounts for each census-processing office were opened without written authority from the Treasury, and about R37 million was expended through these accounts.

The auditor-general's report on the accounts of the department of trade and industry, also tabled yesterday, said unauthorised expenditure for the 1996-97 year was just over R58 000.

In a third report, unauthorised expenditure of R154 584 in the sport and recreation department was uncovered.

Population growth slowing down, but 'day of 6 billion'

(235)

THOUGH world population growth has slowed, it will pass the six billion mark in June with the largest ever generation of young people all heading into their own childbearing years, according to a UN population report released yesterday.

THE future will depend largely on the behaviour and choices made by this huge generation of 1,05 billion young men and women between 15 and 24 years old, said the report compiled by the United Nations Population Fund entitled *The State of World Population 1998*.

The planet has gone from three billion residents in 1960, the height of the "population explosion", to five billion in 1987. Though efforts have slowed the momentum of population

growth, the "day of six billion", as the report calls it, will be symbolically observed on June 16 next year, and experts say there is no doubt human numbers will reach seven billion.

But "when the seventh billion is reached and whether world population then goes on to eight (projected at current growth rates for the year 2025), ten or twelve billion depends on policy decisions and individual actions in the next decade", the report said. Today, the developed world counts

1,18 billion residents, against 4,74 billion in the developing world, and "over 90% of the net addition will be in today's developing countries", the report said. At the moment, world population is increasing by 80 million a year.

Fertility, however, has declined, and the use of contraceptives worldwide is five times greater than it was in 1960, practised by 60% of all married couples in 1995.

But progress has varied widely in different parts of the world, generally passing over the most economically deprived areas. Today's average fertility rates are 1,4 children for women in Europe and 2,6 children for women in Asia and Latin America, but jump to 5,3 children a woman in Africa.

job market in developing countries by the year 2010. More than a billion jobs will have to be created by then to enable employment, the report said.

At the same time the number of elderly people is also increasing. In developing countries, there were 10 young people under 15 for every person older than 65 in 1950, but today the ratio has changed to seven to one.

In developed countries, the people over 65 will account for 25% of the population in 2050. In the next 35 years, about 40% of the people in Japan, Germany and Italy will be elderly.

The report said the size of these new generations of younger and older people "calls for explicit examination of the implicit contract between generations",

Some African countries, like Angola, Ethiopia, Malawi, Mali, Niger, Nigeria, Somalia, and Uganda, have even higher rates, with from six to seven children a woman. These countries' population growth, which averages about three per cent a year, doubles the number of residents in only one generation.

In developing countries, millions of women still have no basic health training, no access to family planning, and no reproductive health support. In Africa, one infant in 10 does not survive beyond the first year of life, and one woman in 20 risks dying from complications in pregnancy or childbirth.

For these women, many of whom have recourse to abortion, and for a billion young women now of childbearing

which must take into account the challenges posed by rapid social and economic changes.

It referred to international forums of the 1990s, notably the 1994 International Conference on Population and Development, that set down for the first time in history "a clear idea and a common agreement on how to respond" to population issues.

The 1994 conference called notably for making reproductive health and basic education universally available, closing the gender gap, and cutting maternal mortality.

Progress in population issues could continue by concentrating aid and policy development in these areas, the UN report urged — Sapa-APF

CT 2/19/98

Will dawn next June

NEWS

Cabinet approves draft Statistics Bill

ET(BE) 15/9/98 (235)
ROY COKAYNE

Pretoria — The Cabinet had approved a new draft Statistics Bill, which sought to improve the planning, production, analysis, co-ordination and use of official statistics for parliament, Trevor Manuel, the finance minister, said yesterday.

The bill also provided for greater co-operation among government departments in developing national statistical systems, Manuel

told a function at which he announced the change in name of the Central Statistical Service (CSS) to Statistics South Africa (Stats SA). The organisation had also adopted a new logo.

Manuel said the bill also established the independence of Stats SA's statistical functions.

He said parliament had a very tight schedule before the election,

but the new act could pass through the various stages before then.

Manuel said that the bill embodied suggestions from two cycles of consultations with users and stakeholders, covering national departments,

provincial governments and a wide range of users from the private sector, civil society and research institutions.

It had been developed over the past three years in a collaboration between the Statistics Council

and Stats SA.

Manuel stressed the importance of accurate statistics for macroeconomic and fiscal policy and for regulating government income and expenditure.

He said the need for such indicators to be prompt and reliable had been further underlined by the International Monetary Fund.

**Bill seeks to
improve use,
planning,
production,
analysis and
co-ordination**

Survey records drama of change

640-page SA yearbook has much to tell us from statistics and research

(277) Stan 15/10/98

STAFF REPORTER

South Africa's population in 2010 will be 21% short of estimates made by researchers because of the Aids epidemic, according to the predictions of the United States' Population Reference Bureau

This was one of the issues dealt with in the 1997/98 South African Survey which was released yesterday

The survey records the drama of a society in transition - the difficulties and the triumphs - and chronicles political views and actions of the Government, the opposition and other interest groups

The 640-page socio-economic and political yearbook contains all the facts and statistics needed by business people, politicians, students, academics, journalists and members of the public

All these entries are clearly delineated and indexed for easy reference

Following an analysis into the effects of Aids on southern Africa, the Population Reference Bureau reduced its estimate of the South African population from 57,5-million to 45,7-million by the year 2010

South Africans have to deal with TB, which had the

highest incidence rate of notifiable diseases at 151 per 100 000 of the population in 1996 - followed by malaria (24) and measles (20)

The health situation was not helped much by the appalling state of facilities. A 1997 survey by the Health Systems Trust found that 22% of rural clinics were without taps, and some 20% did not have electricity

Car hijackings were still plaguing the country with 36 hijackings a day and 13 011 a year reported in 1997. Gaut-

**17 346
emigrated
from SA
in 4 years**

eng had 60,7% of the hijackings.

A total of 188 policemen committed suicide in the first 10 months of 1997 - mostly in the Free State

The Central Statistical Services reported that there were a total of 350 201 criminal prosecutions in 1994/95, with 74,5% being convicted

Economically, things have also not been easy for South Africans over the past two years. According to the South African Reserve Bank,

personal disposable income per head dropped by 13% between 1996 and 1997 and by 9% from R4 637 in 1994 to R4 208 in 1997

About 27,5% of African households earned less than R500 a month last year compared to 3% of coloured, Indian and white households

About 23% of coloured, Indian and white households earned more than R9 000, compared with fewer than 1% of African households

There has not been much relief forthcoming for the unemployed because the labour absorption rate of the economy dropped from 108% in 1960-65, to below 0% in 1996

The rand depreciated by 13,2% against the US dollar and by 12,9% against the British pound between June 1997 and May 1998, while the cost of servicing the state debt was expected to increase to R45-billion in 1999/2000, and to R48-billion by 2001

The process of correcting apartheid land distribution wrongs was also far from over with only 18 of the 23 414 land restitution claims settled by the end of last year

Under apartheid, blacks who constitute more than 70% of the population, were allocated only 13% of the

land

According to the United Nations Human Development Programme, South Africa ranked as a "medium" country in terms of the human development index

It ranked third in sub-Saharan Africa, behind the Seychelles and Mauritius. However, there were significant disparities in the level of human development between "advantaged" (blacks) and "disadvantaged" (white) South Africans

About 17 346 South Africans emigrated between 1994 and 1997 - the longest sustained outflow of people since 1941-1945, when 5 009 people emigrated

With matrics currently sitting for their exams, South Africans will be hoping for improved performance compared with last year, when 47% of the candidates passed, a drop of eight percentage points from 1996

Of the total number of degrees, diplomas and certificates awarded by universities and technikons in 1995, 53% went to whites, and 35% to Africans

There were no sanitation facilities at 12% of schools, while 24% of schools surveyed had no water within walking distance, and 59% had no electricity

Results of new-look census ready next week

(235)

By RYAN CRESSWELL

The results of South Africa's first democratic census will be released on Tuesday

Stats SA (formerly called the Central Statistical Service) is undergoing a major transformation and Census 96 was seen as an integral part of its new style

For the first time, all the people of SA were enumerated as members of a single, unified

nation, using a single methodology

Stats SA head Dr Mark Orkin said "No second-class methodology was used They used to overfly rural areas and then they would compute the figures"

Colleen du Toit, the director of planning and special projects, said the questionnaires, in all 11 official languages, were carefully designed so as not to scare people off.

This time, area de-

mographic profiles were pinned down to sections of 100 people

There had been complaints from residents in largely white areas that they were not interviewed - individual security measures and other factors apparently hampered access - but many in rural or informal settlements felt included for the first time

Swedish and Australian experts gave advice on census methods

STAN 16/10/98

Population 'grows' by 3-million people

BD 19/10/98

(235)

Greta Steyn

STATISTICS SA is expected to announce tomorrow that the size of SA's population is about 3-million more than the surprisingly low 37,9-million figure disclosed in the preliminary census results last year

The release of the preliminary figure last year sparked controversy as it put SA's population at about 5-million lower than previous estimates. The size and distribution of the population are crucial determinants for budget allocations and other socioeconomic policy decisions.

Stats SA head Mark Orkin last year came under fire from sceptics who re-

fused to believe SA had a lower population and therefore a "more manageable development problem"

It is understood the 1996 census mostly under-counted people in the rural areas of the Northern Province and KwaZulu-Natal, as a result of administrative and logistical problems. Private sector agencies were contracted at short notice to collect data there.

The census results are likely to cause a change in provincial budget allocations, with KwaZulu Natal and the Northern Province set to benefit at the expense of the Western Cape and Gauteng. Western Cape is likely to be the biggest loser in the budget stakes after the census results have been fed

into the provincial budget formulas

Initial expectations had been that the final results would be released in April this year, and that the population tally would change by less than 2%

An upward revision in SA's population size will finally put paid to suggestions that SA's percentage poll in the first election was much higher than thought at the time.

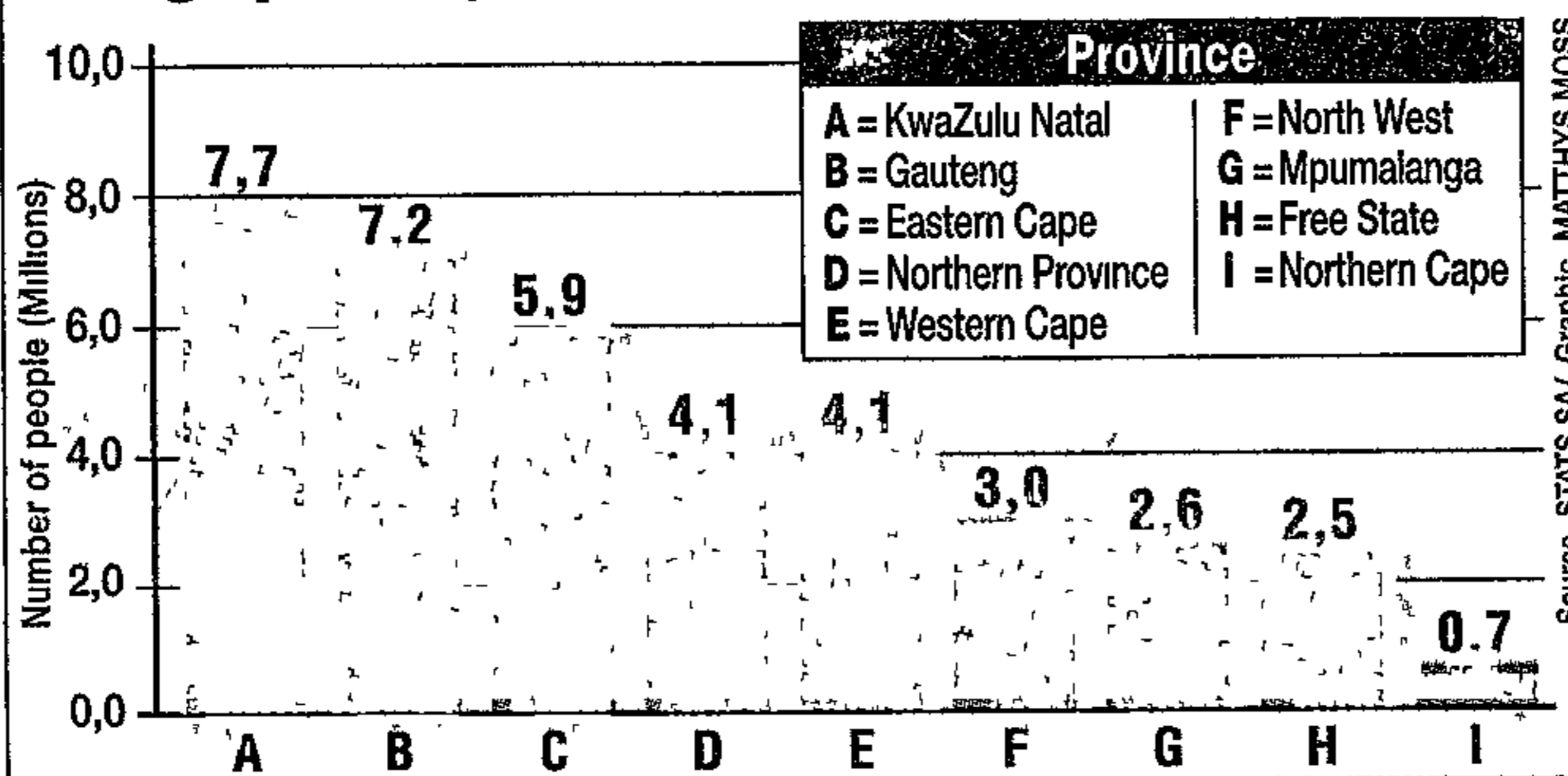
The census results will provide data on life expectancy, urbanisation, fertility, age, mortality, education and inequality. When the preliminary results were released, Orkin said the final results might show a wider gap between rich and poor.

The preliminary figures suggested that South Africans had a higher life expectancy and had experienced much more rapid urbanisation than previously thought. These findings could also change in the final results.

The preliminary results showed KwaZulu-Natal had the biggest population and the Northern Cape the smallest. Gauteng was found to have about 19% of the country's population.

The census data will also be used to compile population profiles for each municipality, which will form the basis of their budget allocations. However, it will be a while before those figures are available.

Going up: Last year's estimate of 37,9 million people

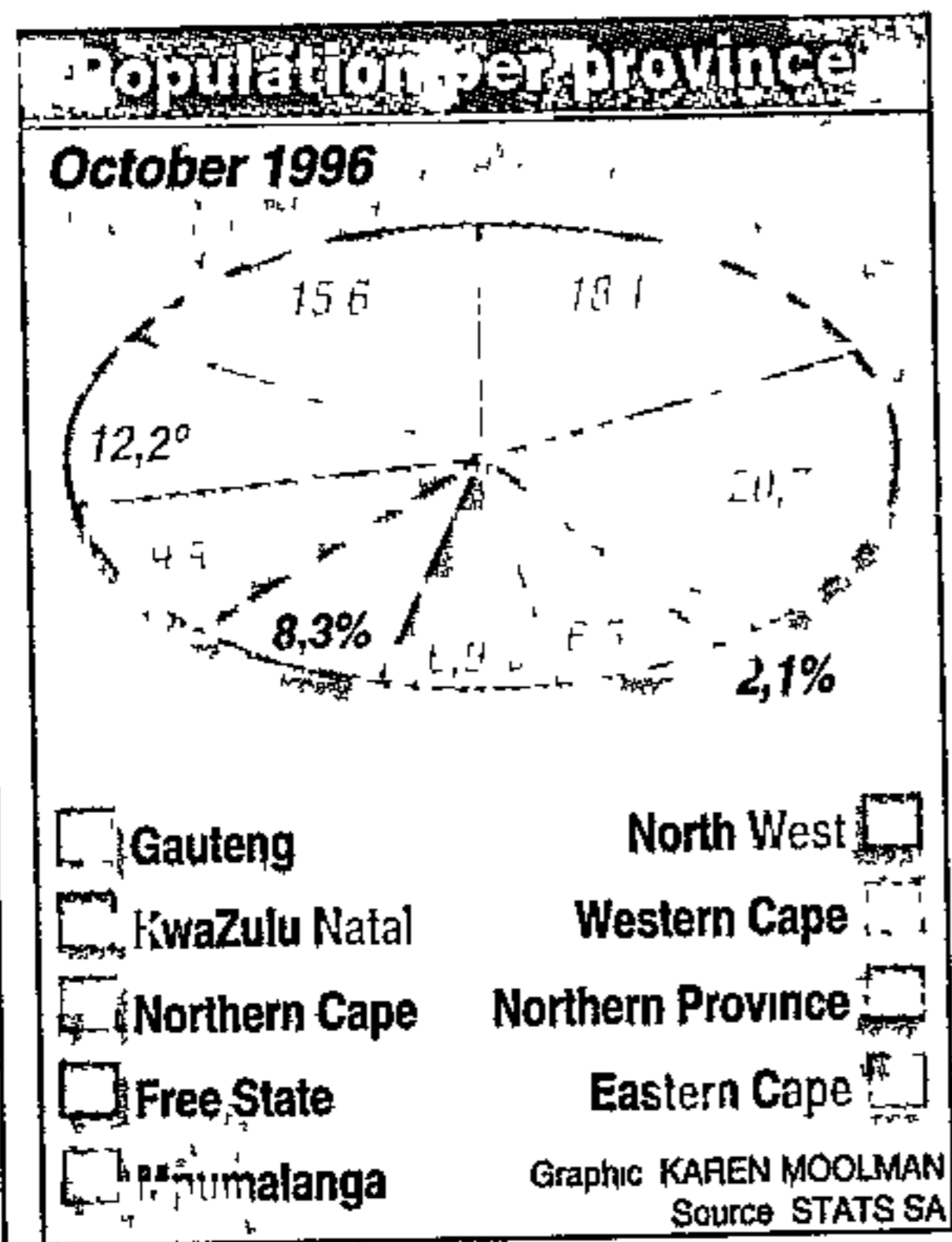


Source: STATS SA/Graphic MATTHYS MOSS

Final 1996 census figures released

BD 21/10/98
Greta Steyn and Jonny Steinberg

(235)



STATISTICS SA yesterday released the final results of the 1996 census, which found there were 40,6-million people in SA — 2,7-million more than preliminary results suggested.

Statistics SA head Mark Orkin, handing the results to President Nelson Mandela, said it was inevitable some people would be missed in the census, "especially in a heterogeneous society such as SA's". Under reporting had taken place in rural areas.

Despite the upward revision from the preliminary estimate of 37,9-million people, the count was still below the 43-million expected initially.

The data provide a picture of SA two years after its transition to democracy and they paint a picture of disparities. Orkin said 48% of working black wom-

More reports Page 2
Statistics SA explains Page 14

en earned R500 or less a month, while 4% of white women earned the same.

The numbers are used for socioeconomic policy decisions and are a crucial factor in the formula used to decide how much cash each province gets in the budget.

Asked whether the census results would alter the distribution of government finance between the provinces, Finance Minister Trevor Manuel said the Northern Province and KwaZulu-Natal would be the largest beneficiaries of the census findings, while the Western Cape would lose finance.

"Changes in fiscal distribution will

Continued on Page 2

Census

Continued from Page 1

be introduced slowly, over several years, in order to minimise shocks to the system," Manuel said. In re-evaluating provincial finance, the distribution of primary beneficiaries of social services, such as pregnant mothers, children under six and the elderly, would be considered. Distribution of school pupils would be crucial when weighting education spending.

Manuel was due to meet finance MECs yesterday afternoon to discuss the implications of the census.

The province that experienced the biggest undercount was the Northern

Cape, which saw its population adjusted up by 15,6%. The undercount in KwaZulu-Natal was also substantial (12,8%), as was that in Northern Province (11,3%). KwaZulu-Natal had the largest population, followed by Gauteng. The Northern Cape had the smallest population.

Statistics SA said preliminary census estimates were based on a sample of questionnaires. It had become clear that some of the provincial processing centres had not completed and submitted all their documents at the time the sample for the preliminary estimates was drawn. The provinces in which most additional questionnaires were found, included in the final estimates, were the Northern Province, KwaZulu-Natal and North West.

White population far lower than expected

Greta Steyn

Bd 21/10/98

(235)

THE final census results put the number of white people in the country significantly lower than previous projections — possibly reflecting undeclared emigration.

Statistics SA said the demographic model used to complement the last census in 1991 had predicted that 12,7% of the population would be white by 1996 — compared with an actual count of 10,9%.

Statistics SA said that information from potential emigrants was likely to be unreliable.

For example, SA figures on emigrants to countries such as the UK, Canada and Australia are lower than the numbers provided by those countries themselves. For the UK in 1994, there were 8 100 SA immigrants, compared with 2 880 reported emigrants from the SA side.

Other differences between the demographic model and the latest census results were.

- Firstly, the model predicted a population of 42,1-million people compared with a census finding of 40,6.
- Secondly, the model projected that 49,5% of the population would be male and 50,5% female, but the count found that 48,1% of the population was male and 51,9% female.
- Thirdly, the proportion of urban to nonurban dwellers changed, from

the model's prediction of 48,3%/urban to the census finding of 53,7% urban dwellers.

The reason why the urbanised population was understated in 1991 was political.

Statistics SA said adjustments were made to the number of people actually counted to lift the proportion of Africans living in nonurban areas to 57,3%. Statistics SA quoted a research report which found that "without the adjustments the importance of the self-governing and nonurban areas would have been underestimated."

Statistics SA explained the fact that the ratio of men to women in the population was lower than expected by noting studies finding that inferior social conditions had a more negative effect on male, rather than female, foetuses from the moment of conception.

Since 1970, population estimates were arrived at through a combination of counting, aerial photographs and demographic modelling.

Statistics SA said the actual counts from enumeration or from aerial photography and sample surveys in 1991 were adjusted to fit the model, not the other way around.

There were no census data subsequent to 1970 which included the whole country, against which to compare the results of census 1996.



President Nelson Mandela, left, and Finance Minister Trevor Manuel at the release of the results of Census '96 at the President's Residence in Pretoria yesterday.

Jonny Steinberg

MORE than half of SA's African women and more than a third of its African men are unemployed, the results of Census 1996 show.

However 4,2% of white men and 5,1% of white women are out of work. The census found that poverty in SA, measured by education, employment, income and access to services, was mainly distributed along racial, gender and urban/rural divides.

In regard to race, the census divided South Africans into Africans, whites, coloureds and Indians.

SA's 40-m

(235)

challenge

Journal 21/10/98

SA's poorest provinces to benefit

SA Press Association

THE FINAL results of the 1996 census released yesterday put South Africa's population at 40,58 million - nearly three million more than previous estimates.

In its preliminary census results released last year, Statistics SA said the country had 37,9 million people.

Statistics SA head Mark Orkin said in Pretoria yesterday the revision became necessary after post-census research found that millions of people had not been counted during Census '96.

"In our preliminary estimates, the undercount relied solely on the reports of the respondents," he said.

"Our follow-up determined that rural respondents, mostly larger families with less education and more mobility due to migrant labour, tended to under-report people who might have been missed during the census."

Immediately after the census, Statistics SA conducted a survey to determine the number of people who were not counted.

Speaking at the announcement of the census results, President Nelson Mandela said results showed "a society which has enormous basic needs to be met, whether it be in terms of access to

clean water, electricity, telephones or schooling.

"By measuring the extent of deprivation in October 1996, the results provide us with benchmarks against which our performance, as government and nation, should be measured year by year," said Mandela.

Minister of Finance Trevor Manuel said budgets of provinces would be adjusted to conform to new provincial population sizes.

He said he would soon meet finance MECs to discuss the implications of the budget alterations.

"The changes clearly arise primarily in three provinces. In Northern Province there are huge gains, KwaZulu-Natal significant gains. The only loser in demographic terms would be the Western Cape."

Manuel said the budget changes would be phased in over a period of about five years "to minimise shocks to the system."

Provinces received about 58 percent of the Government's annual budget. Each province spent about 85 percent of their budgets on healthcare, welfare and education.

Manuel said the census results could also impact on state spending on social services.

"While particular areas of social

service may gain, that could only be achieved by reducing other areas."

Manuel said the results would help the Government determine where to target its resources.

"If you want outcomes, then you need to be able to target expenditure. To target expenditure, you need to know where the needs are, and Census '96 assists us in identifying those areas."

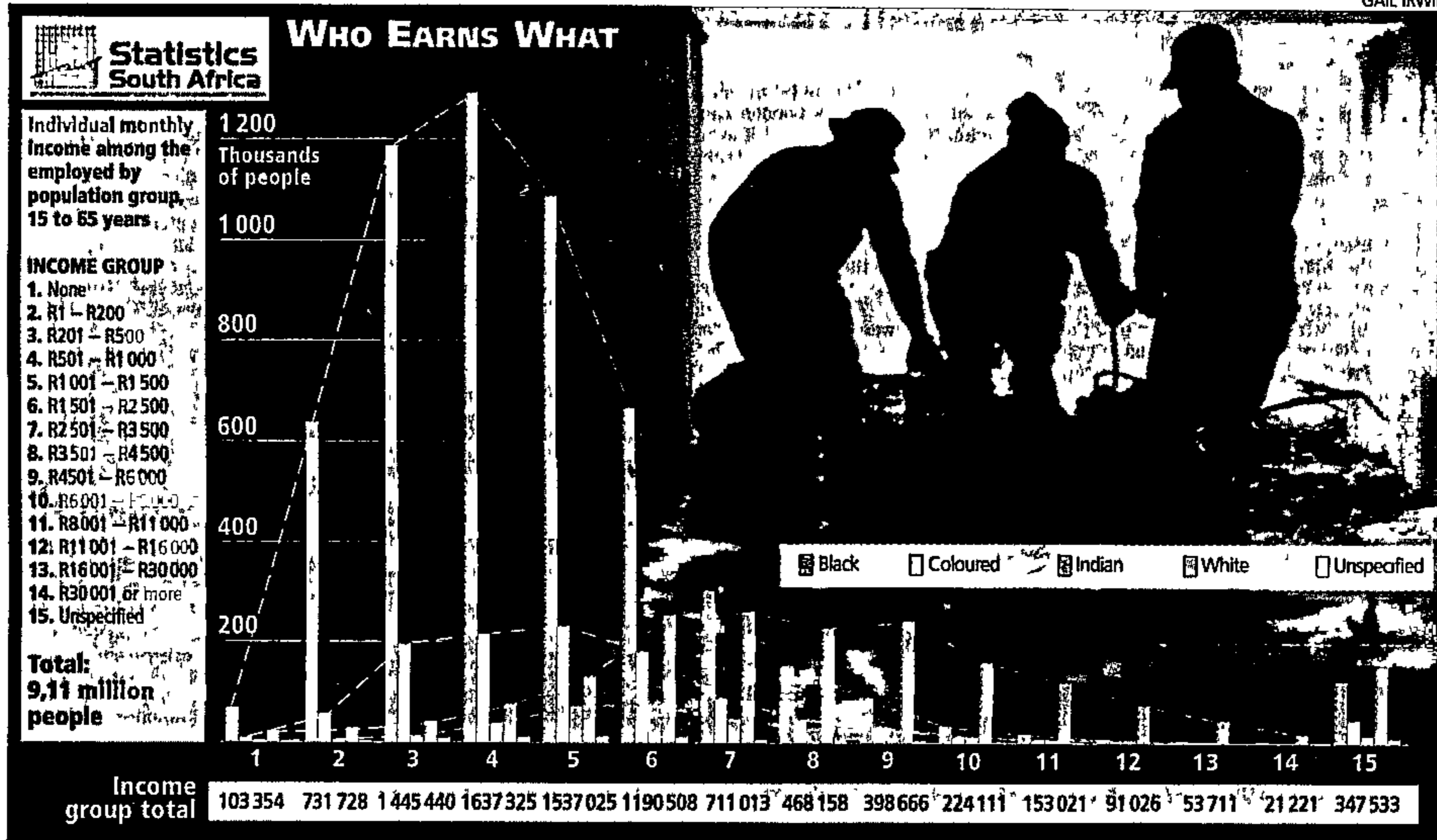
"Data such as the school-age population becomes an exceedingly important planning indicator so that we can match those with the number of learners registered in a particular province and determine ratings for spending on education between provinces," Manuel said.

The results also revealed that more than three quarters of South Africa's population, or 77 percent, are black.

Eleven percent of the population is white, nine percent coloured and three percent Indian.

According to the results, women, who represent 21 million of the country's 40,5 million people, comprise about one third of the employed population. More than half of those are unemployed.

Nearly 20 percent of the population have received no education at all while about six percent have tertiary qualifications, according to the results.



Census outcome will necessitate review of provinces' slices

(23h) Alan 21/10/98

By RYAN CRESSWELL

New information about population trends, education levels and standards of living will compel the Government to review its provincial budget allocations over the next five years.

Finance Minister Trevor Manuel said after the release of Census 96 results yesterday that Northern Province and KwaZulu Natal would be the main beneficiaries of the revised allocations.

The Western Cape, which showed up as one of the richest and most-developed provinces, would lose some of its allocation.

Gauteng was unlikely to be affected because, despite being well developed, it had the second largest population and a significant number of poor people.

The changes would be made over the next five years.

Earlier, Manuel said the results would assist in allocations to the provinces, which were derived from a formula that took account of population size, age of the population and "degree of ruralness".

There are 40,5 million people in South Africa, with just over half living in urban areas. Over 31 million are black, 3,6 million coloured, 1 million Indian or

Asian and 4,4 million white.

KwaZulu Natal is the most populous province at nearly 8,5 million. Gauteng has the second-largest population of 7,3 million. The Northern Cape has by far the lowest at less than half-a-million.

Nearly 90% of the people in Northern Province live in fairly rural areas, whereas nearly 90% in the Western Cape live in urban areas.

Gauteng has 8,4% of its population well educated and 10,6% of the Western Cape population has tertiary education. This contrasts with the 4,2% of people in North West and 4,5% in Northern Province.

Nearly two-thirds of Gauteng's economically active population is employed and over three-quarters of people in the Western Cape have jobs, whereas just more than half in the Eastern Cape and Northern Province are employed.

KwaZulu Natal has the largest black population at nearly 7 million and the Western Cape has the most whites at just less than 1 million.

The Western Cape also has the highest coloured population at more than 2 million and KwaZulu Natal has the highest Indian and Asian population at 790 813.

The Eastern Cape and Kwa-

Zulu Natal have the highest number of infants and toddlers, at 758 342 and just under 1 million respectively. The Eastern Cape also has the most people aged over 65, at 24 693.

More than half a million people in KwaZulu Natal and nearly half a million in the Eastern Cape are disabled.

More than 20% of whites and only about 2% of blacks have tertiary education.

Nearly 50% of employed whites are managers or professionals and 47% of blacks are artisans or operators.

About 57% of black women and 41% of coloured women are unskilled workers.

International praise for revamped Stats SA

By RYAN CRESSWELL

The release of the final 1996 census results marks the culmination of a radical three-year overhaul of South Africa's Central Statistical Service (now known as Stats SA).

In this time, the CSS has had to put together questionnaires in all 11 official languages, learn to conduct surveys in rural areas, conduct surveys of the victims of crime, and do periodic in-depth income and expenditure surveys.

Transformation changes have spanned staffing, daily activities and products.

The revamp has won international praise: "The speed and flexibility of the transformation of the CSS is probably without parallel anywhere in the world," an expert from Statistics Sweden said.

Dr Mark Orkin, head of

Stats SA, said the organisation had undergone tremendous restructuring and a "transformation drive" since 1995.

Even the image of the institution which put together the census findings released yesterday is new, symbolised by a trendy logo showing a graph.

Orkin said no "second-class methodology" was used during Census 96, unlike previous occasions when rural areas were merely flown over and figures computed.

The organisation had demarcated 86 000 enumerator areas for Census 96, and some of this data will be updated for Census 2001.

For the first time, many people in rural villages and informal settlements felt they were included.

Although some people in mainly white areas have

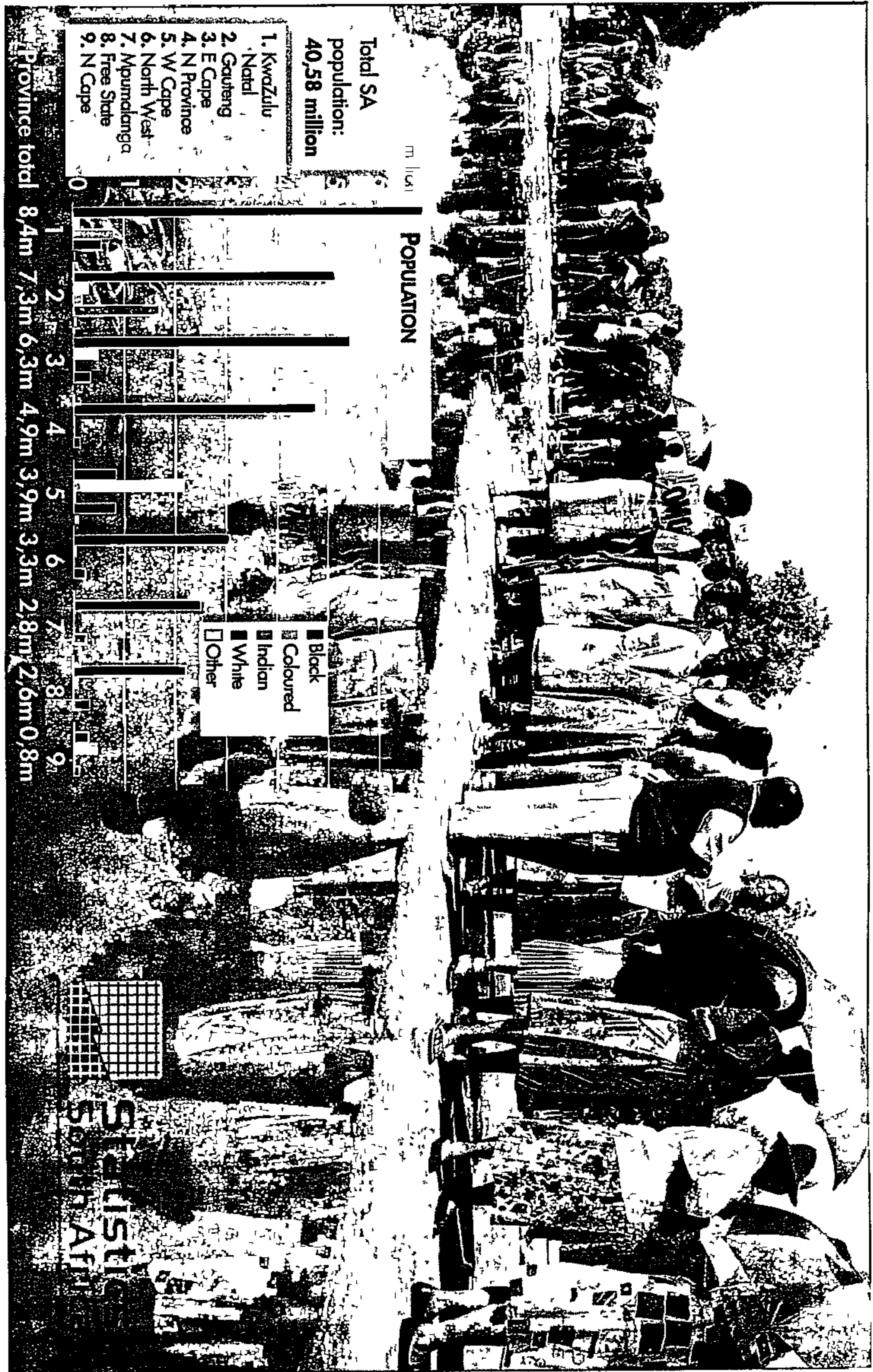
complained that they were not interviewed, Orkin said this was caused by residents' security fencing.

He said questionnaires were carefully worded so as to be user-friendly, and that all 11 official languages were used.

In the household survey programme, three new projects have been started. They are a new rural survey conducted in areas with little economic and infrastructural development, a survey of the victims of crime, and, every fifth year, an income and expenditure survey.

One problem Stats SA will have to face, in its quest for constant transition and development, is money.

The 1998/99 core budget of R83-million is an increase, but there are question marks as to whether this will bring South Africa's data collection up to international standards.



Divide between town, country

GAUTENG is the most urbanised province in South Africa, while the Northern Province is the most rural, according to figures in Census '96

The results reveal that 97% of Gauteng residents live in cities. In the Northern Province, 89% of the population lives in rural areas. The results also show that more than half of the entire South African population (54%) lives in urban areas.

While Africans are in the majority, only about 45% of them live in their own houses. About 21% of them live in shacks and 7,8% live in backyards of formal houses. About 24% live in "traditional dwellings".

Ninety-five percent of white residents live in their own homes and they are closely followed by Indians at 91,0% and coloureds at 82,3%.

Just more than 4 million residents have access to electricity and use it as a source of energy for cooking, heating and lighting.

Just under a million and a half people have access to electricity in Gauteng. In the Western Cape, more than 750 000 people have access to electricity. Around South Africa, more than 320 000 people rely on coal as their main source of energy.

Fifty-eight percent of houses have electricity for lighting, but 29% still use candles and 13% use paraffin. — Own Correspondent

Govt to review budget allocations to provinces

RYAN CRESSWELL

NEW information about population trends, education levels and standards of living will cor...

UNEMPLOYMENT LOWEST IN PROVINCE

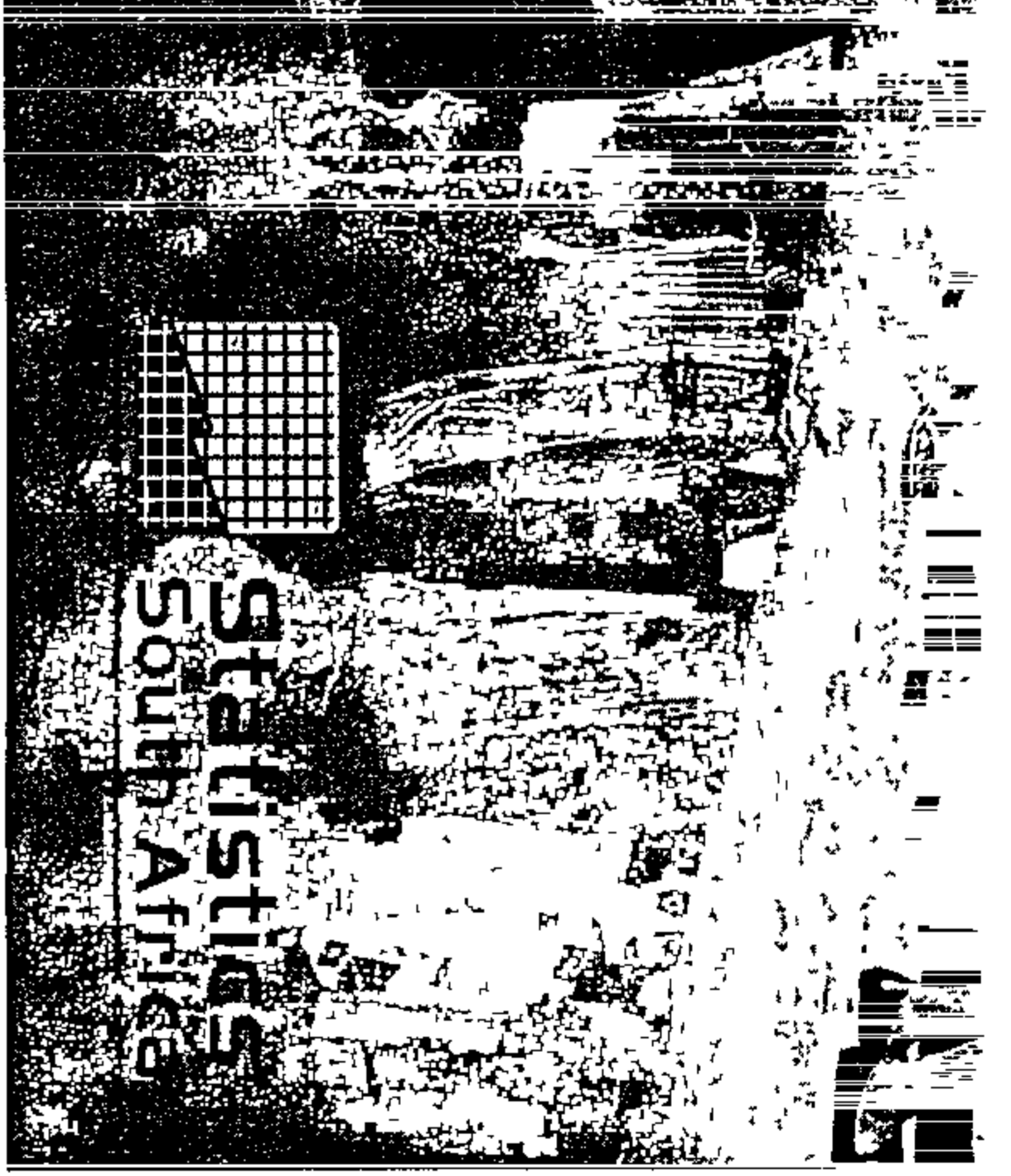
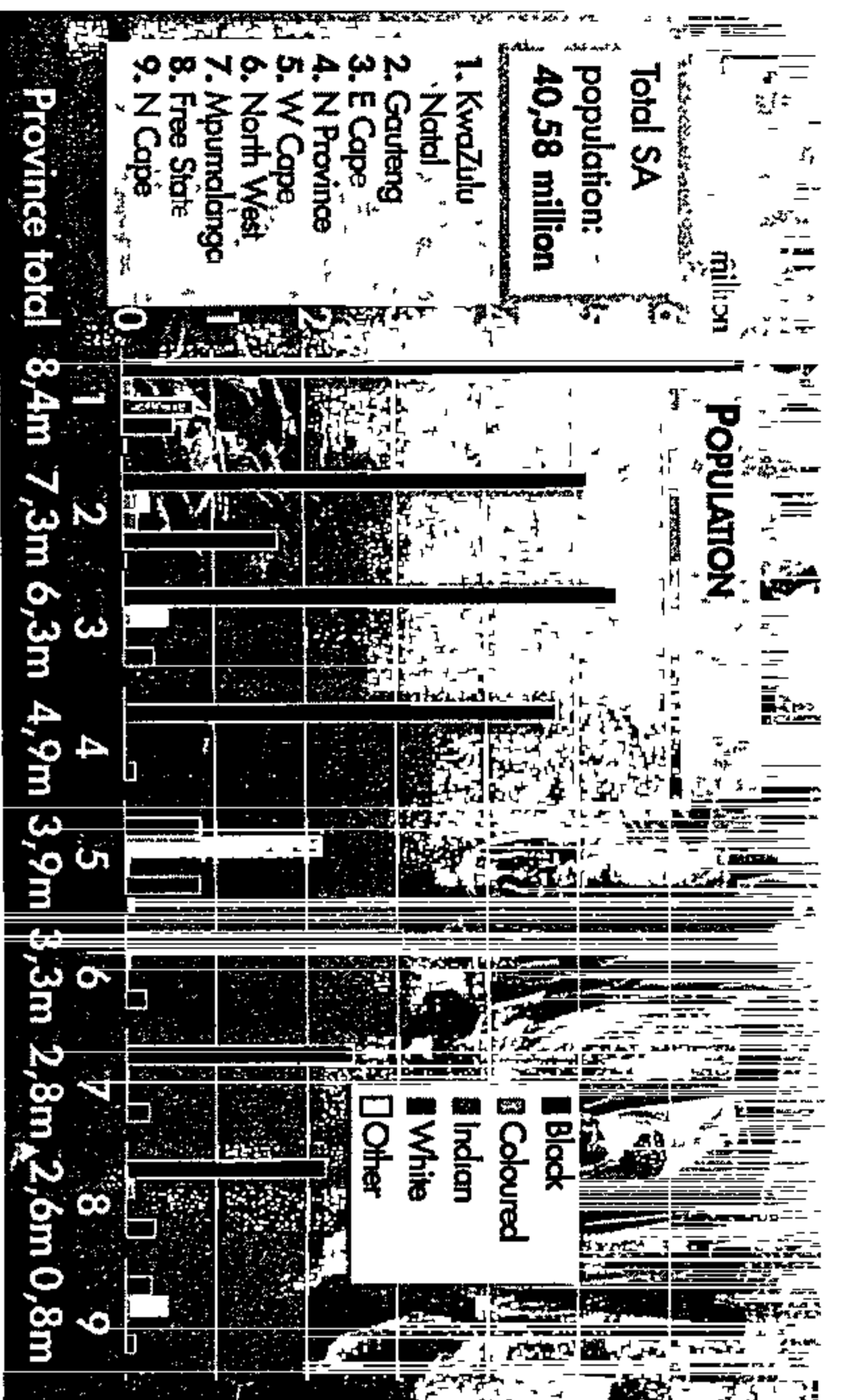
W Cape ahead in social stats

(235) CR 2/110/98

THE CENSUS reveals that by every social measure, the

the highest in the Eastern Cape number of households that have no lavatories (5,4%), with the lowest

There are 40,5 million people in South Africa, with just over half living in urban areas. Over 31m are black, 3,6m coloured, one million Indian or 4,1m and 4,4m white.



them live in shacks and 7,8% live in backyards of formal houses. About 24% live in "traditional dwellings".

Ninety-five percent of white residents live in their own homes and they are closely followed by Indians at 91,0% and coloureds at 82,3%.

Just more than 4 million residents have access to electricity and use it as a source of energy for cooking, heating and lighting.

Just under a million and a half people have access to electricity in Gauteng. In the Western Cape, more than 750 000 people have access to electricity. Around South Africa, more than 320 000 people rely on coal as their main source of energy.

Fifty-eight percent of houses have electricity for lighting, but 29% still use candles and 13% use paraffin — Own Correspondent

Govt to review budget allocations to provinces

RYAN CRESSWELL

NEW information about population trends, education levels and standards of living will compel the government to review its provincial budget allocations over the next five years.

Finance Minister Trevor Manuel said after the release of Census '96 results yesterday that Northern Province and Kwazulu-Natal would be the main beneficiaries of the revised allocations. The Western Cape, which showed up as one of the richest and most developed provinces, would lose some of its allocation.

Gauteng was unlikely to be affected because, despite being well developed, it had the second largest population and a significant number of poor people.

The changes would be made over the next five years.

Earlier, Manuel said the results would help in allocations to the provinces, which were derived from a formula that took account of population size, age of the population and "degree of ruralness".

There are 40,5 million people in South Africa, with just over half living in urban areas. Over 31m are black, 3,6m coloured, one million Indian or Asian and 4,4m white.

Kwazulu-Natal is the most populous province with almost 8,5m people, followed by Gauteng with 7,3m. Northern Cape has by far the lowest at less than 500 000.

Gauteng has 8,4% of its population well educated and 10,6% of the Western Cape population have tertiary education. This contrasts with the 4,2% of people in North West and 4,5% in Northern Province.

Nearly 66% of Gauteng's economically active population is employed and over 75% of people in the Western Cape have jobs.

The Western Cape also has the highest coloured population at more than 2m.

More than 20% of whites and only about 2% of blacks have tertiary education. Nearly 50% of employed whites are managers or professionals and 47% of blacks are artisans or operators. About 57% of black women and 41% of coloured women are unskilled workers.

UNEMPLOYMENT LOWEST IN PROVINCE

W Cape ahead in social stats

THE CENSUS reveals that by every social measure, the Western Cape is far better off than most other provinces. Environment Writer MELANIE GOSLING reports.

THE Western Cape has the highest standard of living, lowest unemployment rates and best education levels of any province in South Africa.

But our budget will be cut to match the population figures, which are just over a million lower than was estimated last year.

The Northern Province is the worst-off province on most levels. This is how the Western Cape rates in the final census results.

- Unemployment is the lowest in the country (17,9%) compared with a national rate of 34%. The next lowest unemployment rate is Gauteng (28,2%) and Northern Cape (28,5%).
- The highest unemployment rates are in Northern Province (46%) and Eastern Cape (48,5%).
- Education levels are the best in the country, with 10,8% of the West-

ern Cape's population having received post-school education, compared with the national level of only 6%.

The next highest level of tertiary education is in Gauteng (8,4%) and the worst is North West Province (4,2%).

- Only 8,7% of people over the age of 20 in the Western Cape have had no formal education at all, compared with the national level of 20%.
- Figures in Gauteng are 9,5%, Eastern Cape 20,9% and the highest is in Northern Province at 36,9%.
- The percentage of people in the Western Cape who live in formal housing is the highest in the country (76,1%), compared with Gauteng (62%) and Eastern Cape, (42,1%), the lowest. The national percentage is 58%.
- The Western Cape also has the lowest percentage of people who live in only two rooms or fewer (23,1%), compared with Gauteng (36,7%) and

the highest in the Eastern Cape (39,1%).

- The percentage of people who have taps in their homes is the highest in the country (76%), with the lowest in Northern Province (18%).
- The Western Cape also has the highest percentage of telephones in homes (55,4%), compared with Gauteng (45,6%), the Free State (23%) and the lowest in Northern Province (7,5%).
- The percentage of households that have rubbish removed at least once a week is highest in the Western Cape (83,7%), followed closely by Gauteng (82,9%), with Northern Province trailing behind at 11,4%.
- The percentage of people in the Western Cape who earn more than R4 500 a month (12,4%) is second-highest in the country, with Gauteng at 15,8%. The national figure is 6%.
- The Western Cape has the second-lowest percentage of people earning less than R500 a month (18,4%), with the lowest in Gauteng (15,5%).
- We also have the second-lowest

number of households that have no lavatories (5,4%), with the lowest being Gauteng (2,5%).

Other interesting statistics are that 60% of people in the Western Cape speak Afrikaans as their home language, the same percentage as in the Northern Cape. In the Free State this is 14,5%, in Gauteng 0,6% and in South Africa as a whole, 14,4%.

- The Western Cape has 19% of people whose home language is Xhosa, compared to 73% in the Eastern Cape and 17,9% nationally.
- English is the home language of 23% of people in the Western Cape, compared with 27% in Gauteng and the highest in Kwazulu-Natal, with 38%. The national percentage for English is 9%.
- The Western Cape's population is largely urban (88%), as is Gauteng's (97%).
- The Northern Cape and Northern Province have mainly rural populations (both 89%), with the highest rural population in North West Province (94%).

The real rainbow nation emerges

'CENSUS '96 should act as a clarion call for all South Africans to rededicate themselves to the transformation of our society and the eradication of poverty - President Nelson Mandela'

CENSUS '96 paints a of South Africa which the lines between rich and poor mirror those that historically divided the society along racial lines. These statistics have far-reaching implications for budget allocations, reports **MELANIE GOSLING.**

THE long-awaited Census '96 results released yesterday paint a picture of a South Africa sharply divided between the rich and poor, in which quality of life is still linked to race.

The vast discrepancies revealed on nearly every level of life prompted President Nelson Mandela to call on South Africans to rededicate themselves to transforming society by wiping out the poverty and imbalances of the past.

Not only did the census highlight the gulf between the small group of "haves" and the majority of "have-nots", it also showed an enormous imbalance in quality of life between the country's nine provinces.

The Western Cape and Gauteng came out on top in most spheres of life, whereas Northern Province and North West can almost be described as devastated in comparison.

The census showed that the size of South Africa's population was 40.5 million - almost three million more than the 37.9 million figure disclosed last year in the preliminary results.

Startling figures are that one in five South African adults has received no formal education at all, and that a mere handful (6%) have any tertiary education. The highest level of education for a quarter of the population is "some" primary school, and fewer than one in five South Africans has completed matric.

A third of the population is unemployed, and of those who have jobs, more than a quarter earn less than R500 a month.

Hardest hit on most levels are African women, who have the highest rate of unemployment and form the biggest group of unskilled workers. In contrast, half of the country's small group of white males are employed in the

apartheid past, with nearly a quarter of all Africans having received no education at all, compared with 10% of coloureds, 7% of Indians and only 1% of whites.

The figures are almost as skewed in the tertiary education statistics, where 24% of whites have post-school qualifications, compared with 10% of Indians, 4.3% of coloureds and 3% of Africans.

When the census was announced, Mandela said the statistics showed a society in which the lines between rich and poor were the historical lines of a racially divided society.

"It will take time to absorb the full detail of this intricate picture of our complex society. But the broad outlines should act as a clarion call to rededicate ourselves, in every sector of our society, to the historic mission of a generation charged with transforming South African society in order to eradicate the poverty and imbalances that derive from our past," said Mandela.

Finance Minister Trevor Manuel said the census statistics would have far-reaching implications for government planning, health and social services and business.

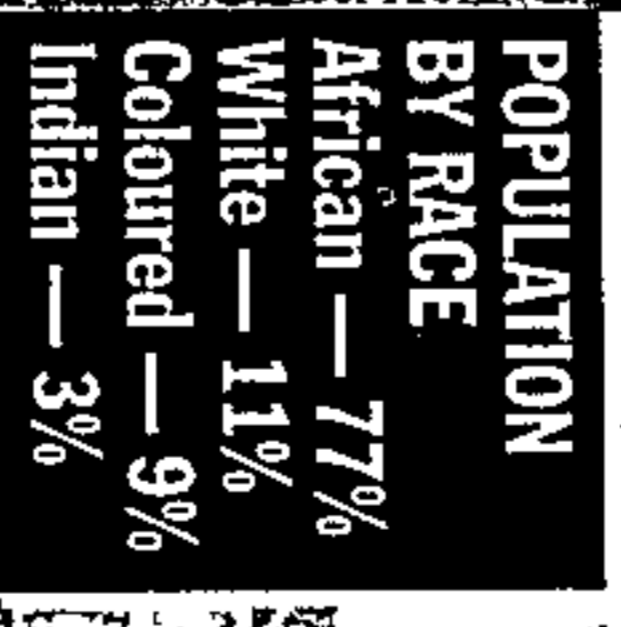
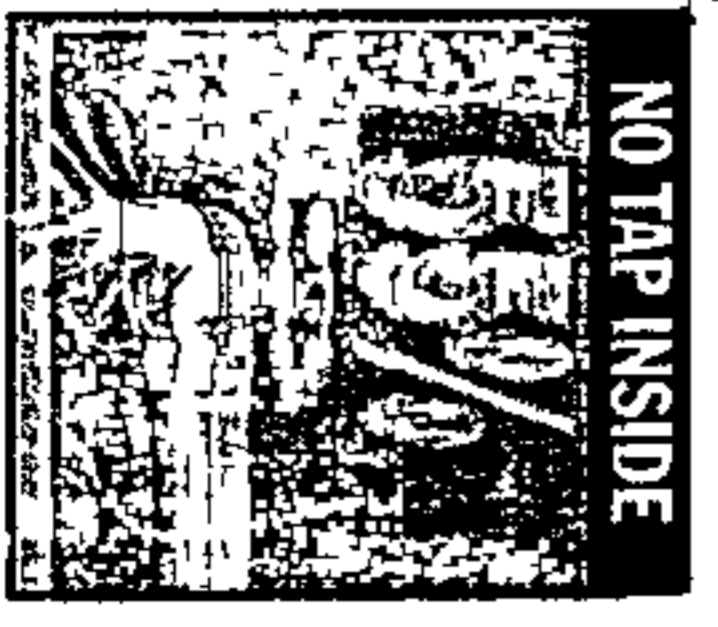
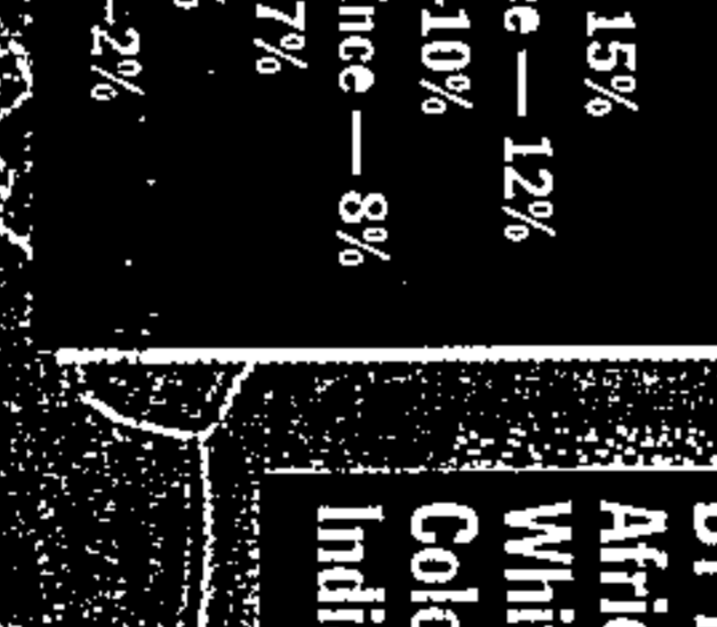
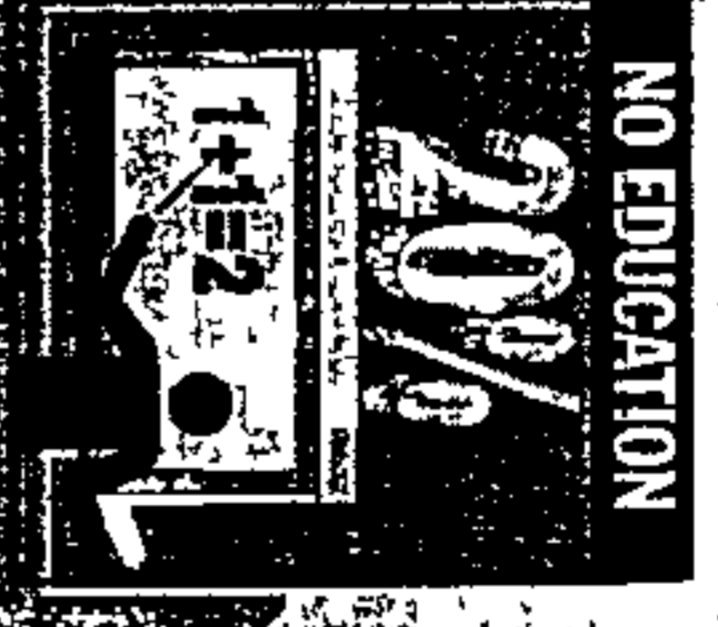
"We now have the occupations and skills of the potential workforce, the patterns of demand and the income levels of communities, reflecting both their spending power and their tax base.

"The information makes it possible to target programmes of upliftment, poverty alleviation, provision of services, and so on. It offers good use for industrial planning," Manuel said.

Mandela said the census revealed a society which had enormous basic needs to be met, in terms of access to clean water, electricity and education.

The government had inherited large-scale social inequality and deprivation which were borne out in the census results. Reconstruction, reconciliation, nation-building and development were critical.

GRAPHICS AND REPORTS — PAGE 17



Graphic: Margaret Jacobs

Harsh facts of a land still

(235) KHW 21/10/98

By RYAN CRESSWELL

Census results a clarion call to South Africans to eradicate imbalances, says President Mandela

Long-awaited census results released yesterday depict a society whose racial divisions are mirrored in the size of people's pay packets and what jobs they do, where they live and what schooling they have

Commenting on the results of Census 96, President Nelson Mandela said the broad outlines of the findings should spur South Africans to eradicate the last vestiges of poverty and inequality inherited from the past

million people working in South Africa earn R500 or less a month. The total population is more than 40,5 million. About 62% earn less than R1 501 a month, with only 11% earning more than R4 500 per month. More than 1% of the working population earn nothing in terms of cash.

Only 4,6% of the working population are managers and 10,8% professional, with 30% operating in unskilled fields. The census also discovered skewed distribution of skills, with nearly 50% of whites occupying management jobs and 73% of blacks operating as unskilled or artisan workers. Only 11% of the working black population are managers or legislators.

About 34% of the economically active population are unemployed, with black women the biggest grouping at 52,4%. The Eastern Cape has the highest unemployment rate at 48,5%. Speaking at the Presidential Guest House in Pretoria, Mandela said the statistics show a society in which the lines be-

tween rich and poor were the historical lines of a racially divided society. "It will take time to absorb the full detail of this intricate picture of our complex society. But the broad outlines should act as a clarion call to rededicate ourselves, in every sector of our society, to the historic mission of a generation charged with transforming South African society in order to eradicate the poverty and imbalances that derive from our past," he said.

Finance Minister Trevor Manuel said "The information presented to us today has far-reaching implications for all spheres of our society: government planning, health and social services, business - to name by a few. We now have occupational and skills of the potential workforce, of the patterns of demand and the income levels of communities, reflecting both their spending power and their tax base. "The information makes it possible to target programmes

of upliftment, poverty alleviation, provision of services, and so on. It offers good use for industrial planning," Manuel said. He added that the census was a means to "monitor democracy" and would help in the process of "my elections". Other statistics revealed that the community social and personal service sector employs 31% of working people. The manufacturing sector follows with 14,3%. The smallest group is electrical workers with only 1,4% of the pie.

About 45% of blacks and 42% of Indians are not in the economically active age of 15 to 65, compared to 35% of coloureds and 33% of whites. More than 24% of blacks have received no education, as against 10% of coloureds, 7% of Indians and 1% of whites. About 3% of blacks have received tertiary education against 4,3% of coloureds, 10% of Indians and 24% of whites. More than 9,7 million men and 11,2 million women have received no education, while 648 985 men and 645 736 women have higher education.

More reports

divided

October 22 1998

Western Cape wants census result analysed

Linda Ensor

CAPE TOWN — The Western Cape government challenged the findings of Census '96 and had decided to submit the census process and outcome to a "scientific analysis" by a team of independent experts, premier Gerald Morkel said yesterday.

If the analysis confirmed the widely held view that the population of the province had grown over the last few years, an independent provincial census would be organised, said Morkel's spokesman Chris Kooole.

PH 22/10/98

(235)

Estimates were given yesterday that the provincial budget would be cut by about R320m as a consequence of the census finding that its population was 160 000 lower than originally believed. The provincial population was determined by Census '96 as being 4,1-million, while overall the SA population was found to be 2,7-million higher than preliminary figures suggested.

Morkel said that to satisfy himself about the census findings, released earlier this week, he would mandate experts "to make a scientific analysis of the census process and outcome".

This would enable him to adopt a more informed stance on the released figures which he would take up with Statistics SA.

"It came as a surprise that the preliminary figures for all the provinces have been adjusted upwards while the Western Cape's population figures were adjusted downwards."

He was greatly disappointed by the census results not only because of the negative effect the final figures would have on the province's finances, but also because preliminary 1996 population figures were used to determine the Western Cape's share of the national budget.

Finance Minister Trevor Manuel has warned that the Western Cape will lose some of its budgetary allocation over the next five years because of its lower population.

Morkel said: "It is clear by the same census that by every social measure the Western Cape is far better off than most other provinces. Excellence should be rewarded not penalised." He also reiterated his appeal to government to give provinces the competence to generate their own incomes.

Report outlines development issues

Themba Hlangani

ALMOST 4-million South Africans, or 10% of the population, lived in displaced areas that were poorly serviced and a burden on the country's scarce resources, according to a report released by the Centre for Development Enterprise yesterday.

Transport Minister Mac Maharaj said at the release of the report in Johannesburg that government's limited funding had to be used for priority projects which would maximise socio-economic benefits across the greatest number of communities.

His department had co-sponsored intensive research together with the centre and private sponsors to make a "data-driven decision" on whether gov-

ernment should continue to spend millions of rands each year on displaced urban settlements kilometres away from towns and cities or embark on alternative development solutions.

His ministry would make the decision in conjunction with other government departments once the report and input from various other stakeholders had been considered.

The report said government's major challenge was to redress the legacy of racial spatial planning that had given rise to underserved homelands and sprawling settlements on the outskirts of most towns and cities.

The report focused on "SA's discarded people" and followed a survey of 2 500 households in 11 displaced areas. In compiling the report, the centre

studied the history, local government arrangements and future development plans of the 11 areas.

The centre said settlements in the former KwaNdebele, one of the surveyed areas, received about R200m every year in state subsidies for bus services between the former homeland and Pretoria.

Government was spending millions to "prop up a transport system which was being used less by the intended people" because of other competitive modes of transport.

The diversified nature of underdeveloped settlements also posed a serious challenge to the state.

For instance, Winterfeld, 40km from Pretoria, is poorly serviced and less than 10% of homes have either

electricity, piped water or water-borne sewerage. In southern KwaNdebele, 80% of homes are electrified and 22% have piped water.

The previous government had overlooked economic forces when planning the resettlement of people and the demarcation of areas did not include transport infrastructure, health and education services.

The extension of bulk services involved a higher per capita subsidy than in normal "urban" areas. Most of these areas were not likely to disappear, even though they were poorly tied to local government structures.

The report recommended that future settlements be built on economic principles. It called on policymakers and planners to listen to communities.

PHOTO: SA PRESS/AGENCY
Sade/Whittesee
© Umntata

Census results boost State's bid to deliver

By CP REPORTER

THE GOVERNMENT'S struggle to redress the imbalances of the past and carry out a programme of transformation has been greatly boosted by the long-awaited results of the census

Over the last four years of governance, the absence of a vivid and accurate portrayal of the national picture on a statistical level has made it hard for people to see the strides that the government has made

But this weakness has now been dislocated since Statistics South Africa announced the results of Census '96 indicating that the population of the country is 40,58 million

The results were presented to President Nelson Mandela

What is significant about them is that his government has been armed with a wealth of information that will help to plan a better life for all

The results "hold up a mirror of our rainbow nation" and will promote a better understanding of the challenges and problems that the ruling class faces

Just as it is President Mandela's desire to have an objective yardstick against which the public can measure the success or failure of his government to deliver, the larger society will also have a bigger picture of the nature of its problems

This runs counter to the previous political tendencies which saw the Nationalist Party use guess work in its attempt to address the plight of the majority African population

Speaking at the Presidential Guest House in Pretoria early this week, Mandela said the statistics showed how a society had been torn into two nations as a result of the distribution of wealth and power along racial lines

"It will take time to absorb the full details of this intricate picture of our complex society

"But the broad outline should act as a clarion call to re-dedicate ourselves, in every sector of the society, to the historic mission of a generation charged with transforming South Africa in order to eradicate poverty and the past imbalances," said Mandela

Until recently, it was difficult for the government, big business or even the public itself to have an idea of how many people live in the urban areas

But Census '96 is convincing evidence that more than half the population, 54 percent lived in urban areas at the time it was carried out.

Some people have tried to sow seeds of doubt about the validity of the findings which have added

Mandela pointed out that it would take time to get a full picture, but said statistics showed how we were torn into two nations - in the distribution of wealth and power along racial lines

a further 3 million people to the total population which was first released

But chief director Pali Lehohla said the initial figure of 37,8 million had changed because of innovative in the count.

"All the residents in our new democracy were treated equally by the census for the first time.

"Household were visited in the same way in all parts of the country, including rural areas and informal settlements

"The results which we released two years ago were preliminary ones and this is a common practice in this field

"In fact, the new variations should have been expected as the initial count was based on what people told us whereas the follow up rely on what the documents themselves have to say," said Lehohla

The most urbanised province was Gauteng at 97 percent

At the other extreme was the Northern Province with 11 percent of its population in urban areas

The census has also shed a brighter light on the problem of illiteracy in the country

It found that only 6 percent of the population have post school qualifications while 19 percent of people over 20 years of age have never attended school

If the census has destroyed some of the myths that existed in the consciousness of the people, it is the one that black people have rapidly become millionaires since the first black-led government took over

The census found that earning power is still determined by skin colour

One third of white women versus two thirds of white men earn more than R3 500 a month

But only one in 20 black female or male earners fall into this category

At the upper end of the scale, a quarter of the employed earned more than R2 500 a month at the time of the census, while at the lower end a quarter earned R500 a month

"The census also contains a wealth of information on households

"This will enable planners to target more accurately, and it will

also provide a baseline for monitoring improvements," said Lehohla

Nationwide, 65 percent of households occupied formal houses, flats or rooms

But 18 percent were living in traditional dwellings and another 17 percent in shacks

Fewer than half of South African households, 45 percent, had a tap inside the dwelling

Electricity was used for lighting in 53 percent of households, while 29 percent still used candles, and 13 percent paraffin

More than three quarters of people, 77 percent, counted on census night classified themselves as African, while 11 percent classified themselves as white, and 9 percent coloured.

The Indian/Asian population group is the smallest at 3 percent.

The province with most people was KwaZulu-Natal with 8,4 million, followed by Gauteng's 7,3 million and the Eastern Cape with 6,3 million

The Northern Cape has the fewest people with 0,8 million although it is the largest province in area

ep. 25/10/98

(235)

21/11/98

HOW RICH OR POOR ARE WE?

GAUTENG - The richest

Population 7,3 million
 Average income R33 500 per annum
 Unemployment rate 28%

Not only does Gauteng have the highest average income it is also home to more than half South Africa's wealthy. Of the 20 000 people who earn more than R360 000 per annum, close to half live in Gauteng. But while it's the richest province, almost half a million households live in shacks. A surprising finding is that Zulu is the most common home language followed equally by Afrikaans, English and Sotho.

ST 25/10/98
 (235)

NORTHERN PROVINCE - The poorest

Population 4,9 million
 Average income R17 900
 Unemployment rate 46%

The Northern Province has the lowest average individual income among the employed and the second highest unemployment rate. It is the least urbanised province where 90% of the population still live in the rural areas. It has the largest proportion of women (54% of the population) and the highest proportion of uneducated people. More than 60% of households still use wood for cooking.

NORTH WEST - The fewest wealthy people

Population 3,3 million
 Average income R18 900
 Unemployment rate 38%
 Most working people are poor with 30% earning less than R500 a month. Only 6% of those employed earn more than R4 500 a month.

NORTHERN CAPE - The most sparse

Population 0,8 million
 Average income R20 100
 Unemployment rate 29%
 One of only two provinces where coloureds and not Africans are the majority. The Northern Cape has the lowest number of wealthy people. Only 417 people earn more than R30 000 a month.

MPUMALANGA - The housed

Population 2,8 million
 Average income R19 900
 Unemployment rate 33%
 Although suffering from many of the same developmental problems, on the positive side Mpumalanga has one of the least serious housing backlogs. About 100 000 households live in traditional housing and 100 000 in shacks. The majority of people live in brick structures in their own yards.

KWAZULU-NATAL - The biggest

Population 8,4 million
 Average income R24 300
 Unemployment rate 39%
 With a bigger population than previously estimated, KwaZulu Natal stands to gain in the future from a bigger budget allocation. However, the development backlogs in the province are enormous. For example, almost a million people have had no education at all and a further 700 000 could be considered functionally illiterate. Half a million households live in traditional housing.

WESTERN CAPE - The most educated

Population 3,9 million
 Average income R28 900
 Unemployment rate 18%
 Fifty-four percent are coloured with roughly equal numbers of whites and Africans - about 20%. The only province with Afrikaans as the biggest home language. The Western Cape has the lowest percentage of people with no education (7%) and the highest percentage of people with tertiary qualifications (11%). It also has the lowest rate of unemployed.

EASTERN CAPE - The jobless

Population 6,3 million
 Average income R22 100
 Unemployment rate 49%
 The Eastern Cape has the highest unemployment rate with almost half of its people out of work. Almost 30% of households have no toilet facilities and the majority of households use wood and paraffin for heating.

FREE STATE - The youngest

Population 2,6 million
 Average income R18 500
 Unemployment rate 30%
 The Free State has an overwhelmingly young population, probably due to the fact that it attracts migrant workers who, after the age of 50, often return home. The Free State is home to about 70 000 people born in the neighbouring states - probably mineworkers.

Note: average income refers to income among the employed.

The census did more than just count — it has provided a wealth of information about the country and the provinces. Our map highlights some of the more striking facts about how well or how poorly South Africa's 40 million people are living

ST 25/10/98

(235)

Women sleep more, work harder than men

IT MUST rank among the most controversial official statistics of recent years: women get more sleep than men. Twelve minutes more a day, to be precise.

When the alarm rings in the morning, it is the man who gets up first. Either that or, more likely, he goes to bed later, according to figures being published this week by the UK Office for National Statistics.

The finding is contained in the biggest-ever study into gender differences conducted in association with the Equal Opportunities Commission.

Working women aged between 16 and 59 spend eight hours and 22 minutes asleep each day. Men

sleep eight hours and 10 minutes. Women who are not working sleep nine hours and one minute compared with eight hours and 56 minutes for men without a job.

Only in retirement do men start to make up the shortfall, spending nine hours and 51 minutes asleep — nearly 30 minutes longer than retired women.

However, judging by other statistics, working women are more tired than men. They spend two hours a day cooking and doing housework compared with a 30-minute contribution from men and spend an average 36 minutes caring for children — 20 minutes more than men.

Women also spend more time socialising — an average of 65 minutes if they don't work and 40 minutes if they do. On the other hand, men spend nearly 90 minutes longer at work.

The report confirms the continuing erosion of gender stereotypes in many areas with one big exception — household labour.

"Overall, women spend more time than men doing domestic tasks — five times as long cleaning the house and eight times as long doing the laundry," says the report. Even in households where both husband and wife have jobs, women spend 90 minutes longer than men on cooking and routine housework.

The editor of the report, Carol Summerfield, said "Despite the advance of women in the workplace, the woman's role in the home has not changed dramatically — it is still the woman who has the major responsibility for chores and child care."

"New" men pay lip service to the notion of shared housework. More than 60 percent of couples agreed that household cleaning should be shared equally but only 27 percent actually did so.

In eight out of 10 couples, it is usually the woman who does the washing and ironing.

It's no wonder they need the extra sleep — © *The Telegraph, London*

Chief number-cruncher far from being a dry academic

Statistics SA head Mark Orkin is not what you would expect to find buried deep in the bureaucracy of a statistics agency, writes economics editor Greta Steyn

AD 26/10/98

(235)

STATISTICS SA head Mark Orkin does not look like the typical life and soul of the party. Yet he obviously enjoyed the bash marking an end of two years' hard work to produce the first proper SA population census in decades.

Processing the census was the equivalent of setting up nine factories virtually overnight with 5 000 workers running shifts — a testing experience for any manager, let alone a public servant. It followed the temporary appointment of 100 000 people to carry out the census in 1996.

Constructing a demographic picture of SA depended very much on getting people to work together efficiently — something for which Orkin appears to have a knack.

He waxes lyrical about the mix of people at the Statistics SA party — different races, men and women, big shots and footsoldiers — who mingled and danced to a wide range of music. Orkin, who describes the event as "a stomp", took to the floor himself, "to hoots and shouts" from his staff.

"It set me thinking about the organisation I joined three years ago. It was another country," Orkin says.

The party is just one illustration of Statistics SA's more people-focused, representative nature. Another is the Statistics SA choir, which gave a rousing welcome to President Nelson Mandela at the census launch.

From only 10%, black employees now number 50% of the statistics agency's staff and out of the 12 top jobs in the organisation, four are held by women. There is no denying that there has been major change — enough for Orkin to alter the name from Central Statistical Service (CSS) to Statistics SA to illustrate that we are dealing with a new animal.

However, although it is a different organisation, it has not sacrificed the quality of the data it collects and analyses. Orkin believes the change has actually improved the statistics' quality and made them more accessible.

When he first took over the reins of the old CSS, there was a lot of criticism of Orkin's appointment, as he is not a statistician first and foremost. In fact, he prefers to call himself a sociologist. He dismisses the criticism as he believes a sociologist is precisely the kind of person needed for the job, and points out it is not unusual in other nations for sociologists or economists to head statistics agencies.

Orkin, who has an honours



Statistics SA's Mark Orkin

Picture ROBERT BOTHA

degree in physics and read politics, philosophy and economics at Oxford before doing a doctorate in sociology, believes his four main areas of work experience have all come together in his present position. He was a sociologist, a director of a nongovernment organisation, a labour mediator and a professor in management.

As a sociologist who was a senior lecturer at Witwatersrand University for about 10 years, he is acutely aware of the use made of statistics. He wants the information to be as accessible as possible, and wants to make patterns in the data clear to users.

He says — which might sound odd for someone who heads Statistics SA — that he hates to bombard people with reams of figures that do not make sense to them.

"The old CSS did not display figures (on inequality) for the different population groups so that you could see the gradient. It sounds like a small change to make, but graphics which show the gradient make the data much more accessible to policy makers and decision makers," he says.

He also believes being a sociologist has equipped him to mine the data for information. An example is the income and expenditure survey used to determine the consumer price index. Orkin saw the potential for the survey to be used as a poverty study.

Orkin was the founder in 1985

of the Community Agency for Social Enquiry (Case) — a nonprofit consultancy he set up to handle large-scale social research projects. As a director of Case, he had to be user driven — whereas academia is more producer driven. At Statistics SA, he has also effected a user-driven approach.

Another advantage of having been director of Case for 10 years was gaining experience in working with foreign donors. Since he took over, Statistics SA has developed programmes with statistics agencies in Sweden, Australia and Norway, making use of donor funding.

When he left academia in 1985, Orkin trained and practised as a labour mediator until the Case job became too demanding. He realised the importance of industrial relations and personally leads meetings with unions.

His Wits Business School experience has also stood him in good stead. It has made him familiar with ideas about strategy, organisational development and changing management processes in large organisations.

Asked how he changed the CSS into Statistics SA without damaging staff morale or losing quality, Orkin says "We made transformation part of everyone's job, not just an add-on." An emphasis on training and the inclusive nature of his management style have given staff "a terrific lift."



Bill sets out framework for statistics advisory council

Linda Ensor (235) DD 5/11/98

CAPE TOWN — Draft legislation which provides for the creation of a statistics council, representing a broad range of sectoral, professional and provincial interests to give the state advice on statistical matters, was presented to Parliament's finance committee yesterday

The bill also set out the framework for the establishment of a new department, Statistics SA

The council would consist of between 15 and 25 members appointed by the cabinet on the recommendation of the finance minister

It would be representative of national and provincial organs, organised business and labour, as well as of statistics, information technology, economic, social and gender interests

Statistics SA CE Mark Orkin told the committee that the bill set up a basic distinction between the powers and functions of the minister and the department

In terms of the bill, the minister would retain firm financial and administrative responsibility for the efficiency of the department and the shape of its work. But the department would retain its professional autonomy and be responsible for executing the work programme.

Statistics SA would be required to perform its functions "without fear, favour and prejudice"

Businesses, households and individuals would be assured of the confidentiality of the information they supplied to Statistics SA. Such data could not be used for purposes other than statistics and could not be disclosed to other departments or organisations

World Bank offers new 'table view' of SA

ET (MR) 17/11/98

(277h)

MATT GEIZ

The World Bank's "World Development Indicators" has more than 100 statistical tables. You can find some real gems in there.

Across the developing world, men are much more literate than women, outreading them 79 percent to 62 percent. In sub-Saharan Africa (SSA), the figure is 66 percent men to 47 percent women. But South Africa has 82 percent for both.

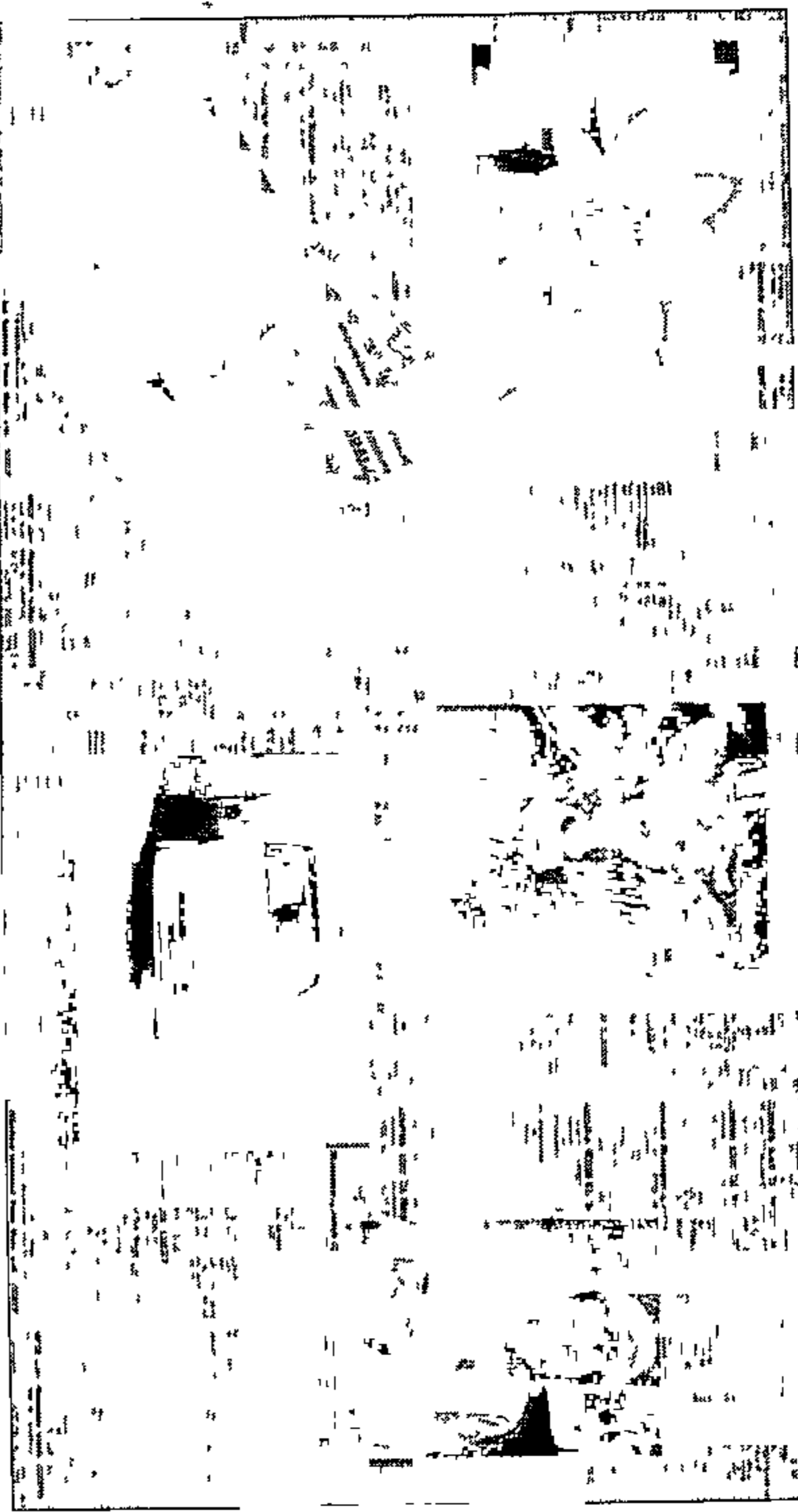
Which country's economy grew fastest per head from 1965 to 1996? Award yourself a gold prize if you guessed Botswana, with 9.2 percent, a silver prize for Korea, with 7.3 percent — and a booby prize for South Africa, with a niggling 0.2 percent.

Still, at least incomes did not shrink, as they did in, among other places, Argentina (-0.3 percent), Zambia (-2 percent), Congo Kinshasa (-3.5 percent) and, somewhat surprisingly, Saudi Arabia (-3 percent).

The report raises some odd questions. Take longevity in every country, women have a higher life expectancy than men — except in Nepal.

Much more curious, though, is the fact that women over 60 outnumber men over 60 everywhere except in Bangladesh, Cote d'Ivoire, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Nepal, Oman, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates (where there are actually twice as many old men as old women).

What happened to the women in these countries? They had a higher life expectancy to start with. And why are all but



two of the countries Moslem?

Population projections are interesting. The bank expects South Africa's population to level out at about 72 million, the US's at 330 million, China at 1.6 billion and India at 1.7 billion. Now that's a lot of people.

There are shocking statistics as well. Children aged 10 to 14 working in SSA fell from 1980 to 1996 — but only from 35 percent to 30 percent.

Of countries reporting contraceptive use — admittedly not many — South Africa has the fifth-highest rate in the world, at 69 percent of women aged 15-49. No wonder the fertility rate has dropped from 4.6 children a woman to 2.9 in the past 15 years.

For all the improvements in South Africa's human indicators, we can't afford to crow. Our tuberculosis rate of 222 per 100 000 in 1995 was higher than that of many other countries,

including Sudan, Sierra Leone and Mozambique.

One percent of Stanford graduates of the class of 1993 smoke. That makes them a lot like Egyptian women.

The cow has always been an important part of South African life, it still signifies status in many parts of the country.

The first movements of Europeans and the complex relationships they had with the inhabitants can be seen as a battle between land for cows and land for gardens.

The cows, if not their owners, have won the battle 67 percent of South African land is pasture, the highest in the world after Uruguay, Eritrea and Mongolia.

Another leading topic for South Africa is flowering plant species. 23 000. The only more diverse countries are China, Indonesia, Mexico, Colombia and the big daddy of plant life, Brazil.

All those plants haven't deterred industry too much. We are the 12th largest producer of electricity in the world. We get 93.5 percent of that electricity from coal.

Only Poland, quite a grimy place, gets a greater share from coal — and only because Russia stopped cheap oil exports.

Our roads are pretty dangerous. 26 people injured or killed for every 1 000 vehicles. But that's harmless compared with Uganda (130) or Guinea (147).

Of course, Guinea only has one vehicle for every kilometre of road, so you'd imagine people would see it coming. (South Africa has 16 — nothing next to Hong Kong's 276.)

A funny thing happened in South Africa manufacturing from 1980 to 1995: nothing. Our five manufacturing categories all produced roughly the same proportion of the total in

1995 as in 1980 — except food, beverages and tobacco, which "soared" from 12 to 15 percent.

Exports changed quite significantly, though. Precious metals and diamonds as a proportion of merchandise exports fell from a high of 60 percent in 1980 to 13 percent in 1996.

Food rose from 9 to 14 percent, agricultural raw materials and fuels more than doubled and manufactures went from 18 percent to 49 percent.

Unfortunately, the total value of merchandise exports actually fell about 28 percent, as we stopped producing in general. That fall was partially countered by a near-50 percent rise in service exports, driven by communications and information.

Concerned that the tax you pay on your income is too high? Count yourself right, but also count yourself fortunate that you're one of the lucky few to earn enough to pay income tax.

The tax structure makes us seem a touch more developed than we are and demonstrates our economy's multiple personality disorder (a polite term for "schizophrenia").

The government gets 51 percent of its revenue from income, profit and capital gains. That ratio is higher only in Australia, New Zealand and the US — not bad company to keep.

The stock market culture is alive and well in South Africa. In 1996, the JSE's market cap was worth just about double gross domestic product — higher than anywhere except Malaysia and Hong Kong. In 1990, in fact, our ratio of 128 percent was the highest in the world.

Province disputes population figures

Linda Ensor

DD 10/12/98

(235)

CAPE TOWN— The Western Cape provincial government has received a report by independent consultants disputing Statistics SA's (SSA's) findings on the size of the province's population

Officials were tight-lipped yesterday about the contents of the report, compiled by retired Stellenbosch University economics professor Jan Sadie at the request of premier Gerald Morkel

They said it would first have to be discussed at next month's treasury committee meeting, which would make recommendations on the approach which should be adopted by the Western Cape cabinet

Sources said the report took issue with SSA over both the methodology used to determine the size of the population and historical trends in fertility, mortality and migration

When the results of Census '96 were released, Morkel said he would submit them for independent analysis. If deficiencies were found, an independent provincial census would be organised

The province believed the provincial budget could be cut by more than 300m as a consequence of the census finding that the population was 4,1-million, more than 100000 short of what provincial leaders believed was the true figure

POPULATION - GENERAL
1999

SA's stats now up to scratch

An auditor-general's report released on Wednesday last week, which criticises the management of Statistics SA, was long out of date, Statistics SA head Dr Mark Orkin said yesterday.

The audit report said Statistics SA used outdated figures when calculating the consumer price index (CPI), which meant its figures were inaccurate.

Statistics SA's failure to compile census results timeously also resulted in labour survey results not being benchmarked in time, and in incorrect information

being published, the report said.

Orkin said the report was on the situation in 1996. "Since then Statistics SA's new management has undertaken and achieved compliance with the International Monetary Fund's rigorous special data dissemination standards, covering all key economic indicators, including the CPI and GDP (gross domestic product)."

Orkin said that since the auditor-general's investigation, the time taken to produce the CPI had been halved to four weeks and data had been improved - Sapa

235

(235) Star 9/1/99

Statistics SA defends data

Organisation hits back at auditor-general for questioning its accuracy

By ROBERT BRAND

A report by Auditor-General Henri Kluever has cast doubt on the reliability of South Africa's economic data - but Statistics South Africa (SSA), the body which compiles the data, has itself accused Kluever of using outdated information to reach his conclusion.

The report, released late last year and based on a performance audit carried out at SSA (formerly the Central Statistical Service) in 1997, exposed shortcomings in the way SSA collects and disseminates economic data.

It concluded that some of

SA's key economic indicators - including the consumer price index, on which the inflation rate is based - could be misleading because of flawed methods used in compiling them.

But SSA head Dr Mark Orkin defended his organisation, saying SSA had achieved full compliance with international standards set by the International Monetary Fund - the first developing country to achieve this goal.

In a statement to *The Star*, Orkin said the auditor-general's audit reflected the state of SSA in 1996. Since then, the organisation had improved its processes to meet the IMF's tough requirements.

The SSA had also addressed the shortcomings pointed out in Kluever's report, he said.

"Some method could perhaps be found for allowing the public to hear of important improvements in the considerable period involved before the auditor-general's reports appear," Orkin said.

George Lourens of the auditor-general's office denied that the audit was based on information dating back to 1996, but said he accepted that SSA had addressed the shortcomings.

"We did the audit in February 1997, so the report is based on the situation in 1997. But the situation has improved greatly since then. In the past, when we

pointed out shortcomings at SSA, they also addressed them."

Independent economists also played down the report, saying deficiencies in the collection of data were taken into account in economic planning.

The report also cast doubt on the calculation of South Africa's gross domestic product. The contribution of the informal sector of the economy to the GDP was based not on actual research, but on guesswork, the report said.

SSA said it had improved its response rate for the CPI to 93%, and had since 1997 included up-to-date information on the informal sector in its calculation of the GDP.

New bill intends to guarantee Statistics SA's independence

Linda Ensor (235)

BD 3/2/99

CAPE TOWN — A bill designed to guarantee the independence of the statistician-general and official statistics was tabled in Parliament yesterday.

In terms of the Statistics Bill, the finance minister would be empowered to shape the priorities and the work programme of Statistics SA.

However, decisions on how to implement the programme and determine Statistics SA's priorities would be the job of the statistician-general, who would be appointed by the president.

The statistician-general would have to be impartial and perform his functions "without fear, favour or prejudice".

The bill also proposed the establishment of a Statistics Council of 15 to 25 members, appointed by the finance minister in consultation with the cabinet. The council's task would be to safeguard official statistics.

The council, which would have to be broadly representative, could also commission investigations.

The membership of the interim council, which currently oversees the work of

Statistics SA, is obtained from universities, nongovernmental organisations, national departments, parastatals, provincial governments, labour, and civic and business organisations.

Statistics SA officials would be empowered to have access to any organ of state, organisation or business to make enquiries or observations for statistical purposes. However, the bill differed from the previous act by requiring a warrant and reasonable grounds for access, and by excluding private dwellings.

The bill proposed measures to protect data submitted for statistical purposes.

"The bill provides that such data cannot be used for purposes other than statistics. For example, they cannot be disclosed to other departments or organisations, they are not admissible as evidence in legal proceedings and the statistics may not be published in such a way that a specific person or organisation can be identified."

All Statistics SA employees would be obliged to take an oath of confidentiality. Breaking the oath would be a criminal offence. Failure to supply data or supplying misleading data would also be an offence.

Law consolidates regulation of banks

Linda Ensor

~~(235)~~

BD 3/2/99

CAPE TOWN — The regulation of mutual banks would be consolidated with that of other banks in terms of the Mutual Banks Amendment Bill tabled in Parliament yesterday. There are four mutual banks with total capital amounting to about R1bn.

The bill's memorandum said mutual banks would be subject, as far as possible, to the same provisions applied to other banks in terms of the Banks Act as amended in 1994.

Mutual banks would no longer be re-

quired to be provisionally registered before being finally registered as the concept of provisional registration had negative connotations which resulted in discrimination by investors.

Not more than 49% of the directors of a mutual bank should be executive directors, nor should the majority of the members of the audit committee be employees of the bank.

At least one of the directors on the committee scrutinising investments, loans and advances should not be employed by the bank.

Stats SA says Census '96 cost R6m extra

ET (MR) 23/3/99 (235)

ROY COKAYNE

Pretoria — The real departmental overexpenditure on Census '96 was about R6 million in a four-year project cost of about R400 million, Mark Orkin, the head of Statistics South Africa (Stats SA), said at the weekend.

This was being recouped from the sale of census electronic products, Orkin said in the organisation's latest annual report.

Planned spending by Stats SA for the financial year to March 1999 was R95,318 million, and the only material adjustment was the extra R2,652 million for Census '96. This was found from savings in other parts of the organisation to cover the one-month overrun of processing into the 1998-99 financial year.

Orkin said Stats SA had carried forward a book-entry deficit of R32 million from the 1997-98 financial year, while a credit of R19 million was also due for cheques that were printed for Census '96 fieldworkers during the last quarter of 1996-97.

These were never cashed because they were replaced with adjusted payments.

"The cancellation of the cheques was made early in the next financial year, but the government's cash accounting system does not allow for these credits to be accrued," Orkin said.

"Further, a saving of R7 million, which was achieved in non-census spending during 1996-97, was not permitted by state expenditure to be carried into census spending in 1997-98."

Orkin said the challenge Stats SA had identified in its last annual report was to render its transformation sustainable by consolidating its infrastructure and systems.

The challenge had been heightened this year by fiscal constraints.

"While the Stats SA core budget has kept up with inflation, the census budget has been halved in real terms," Orkin said.

He said Stats SA would try to minimise the effect of fiscal constraints by a concerted strategy of managed change.

Welcome to the world standard

(235)
 Statistics SA's calculation of GDP will follow the latest practice, writes Mark Orkin

STATISTICS SA will release the quarterly growth rate in gross domestic product (GDP) and the revised annual growth rate for last year on Monday, as well as the five-yearly "rebasings" of the reference year and the "benchmarking" of the economic activities covered

These calculations will, for the first time, follow the conventions of the latest United Nations (UN)-prescribed system of national accounts

GDP measures the vigour of our economy and features in several important indicators such as deficit, tax and savings ratios of the released data

Observers will wish to know what is involved in this five-yearly reworking of GDP statistics. The GDP is the total market value of all final goods and services produced in our country. In other words, it is the sum of the value added — the revenue from output minus the cost of input — for enterprises in the economy, which is divided into 11 sectors

The activities in the various sectors are very different: growing fruit, making steel, building houses, providing health care or cellphones or government administration. It is often difficult to conceptualise what to measure and sources of information may be uneven, especially regarding informal or service activities

As noted in the University of SA's Practical Guide to SA Economic Indicators, the process

"involves a liberal use of estimation and guesstimation, of interpolation and extrapolation, of approximation and adjustment"

GDP is estimated by Stats SA in terms of production. However, it may be estimated by focusing on all expenditure by households, government and other economic agents

The latter is undertaken by the SA Reserve Bank. Stats SA and the Bank each need information collected by the other. Therefore, expenditure estimate is reconciled with production by a residual entry in the former

The accounting rules have been provided in successive, internationally agreed systems of national accounts, the latest being the 1993 System of National Accounts (SNA)

It was produced by the UN Statistical Division, the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, the International Monetary Fund, the World Bank and the European Commission

Next week's GDP release is a milestone in SA's compliance with international standards. The conceptual changes because of the SNA framework can increase, or decrease, the reported level of GDP in the sectors being reviewed

Business Day recently reported that in Australia the SNA exercise raised the level of aggregate GDP by 2% each year from 1993 to 1998

For instance, financial intermediation services were previ-

ously recorded separately as a negative item. The new framework apportions them to users and the portions are recorded as input to various sectors

However, the use of such services by households has been added to private consumption expenditure, increasing GDP

There are other, more subtle changes. For example, depreciation of infrastructure such as roads is now brought into account, as are plantations of timber while they are still growing

A second important change in Stats SA's release will be the "rebasings". In order for comparisons with successive quarters or years to be valid, GDP estimates expressed in current market prices have to be corrected for inflation, to yield real GDP.

This is done by converting estimates to "constant prices" with reference to a base year. The previous base year, 1990, has been brought forward to 1995.

Stats SA has also been working on the five-yearly benchmarking of the economy, whereby more comprehensive data has been used to improve the accuracy of estimates in specific years. When this was done a few years ago, for 1987 to 1992, the aggregate GDP was found to have been 4% higher on average in each of those years.

With Swedish assistance, Stats SA has reviewed the 1993 to 1998 period. This coincided with dramatic changes in the SA economy as it opened up to a globalising world

Estimates for this period have been revisited for each sector, both quarterly and annually, in two respects

Firstly, previously estimated activities have been re-examined where reliable new data has become available. For example, coverage of the informal taxi industry was improved by a special survey conducted by the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research. Similarly, housing statistics have improved since Census '96, which contained questions about it.

The second aspect of benchmarking concerns economic activities that came about during the period under review and can only be included during the retrospective re-examination. The cellphone, internet and satellite television industries are examples, as is microlending

It would be preferable if such adjustments could be done annually rather than every five years so that the revision's impact would be more gradual

There are some nations that are starting this, but Stats SA does not have the resources

Nevertheless, the new SNA, the rebasing and benchmarking will see the basis of SA's GDP measurements brought into line with the most recent international standards soon after comparable exercises by European Union members, Canada and Australia and well ahead of most developing countries

□ Orkin is head of Statistics SA

It's technical, but it'll help Mbeki

(235)

CT 17/6/99

JOHAN ROSSOUW

South Africa is in need of some good economic news, and next week's announcement of the five-yearly rebasing and benchmarking of national economic activity might just provide it

The announcement is very technical, the implications are far less so

What the nation can hope for next week is a reading of a higher level of economic activity, or gross domestic product (GDP), for the past five years than had so far been supposed

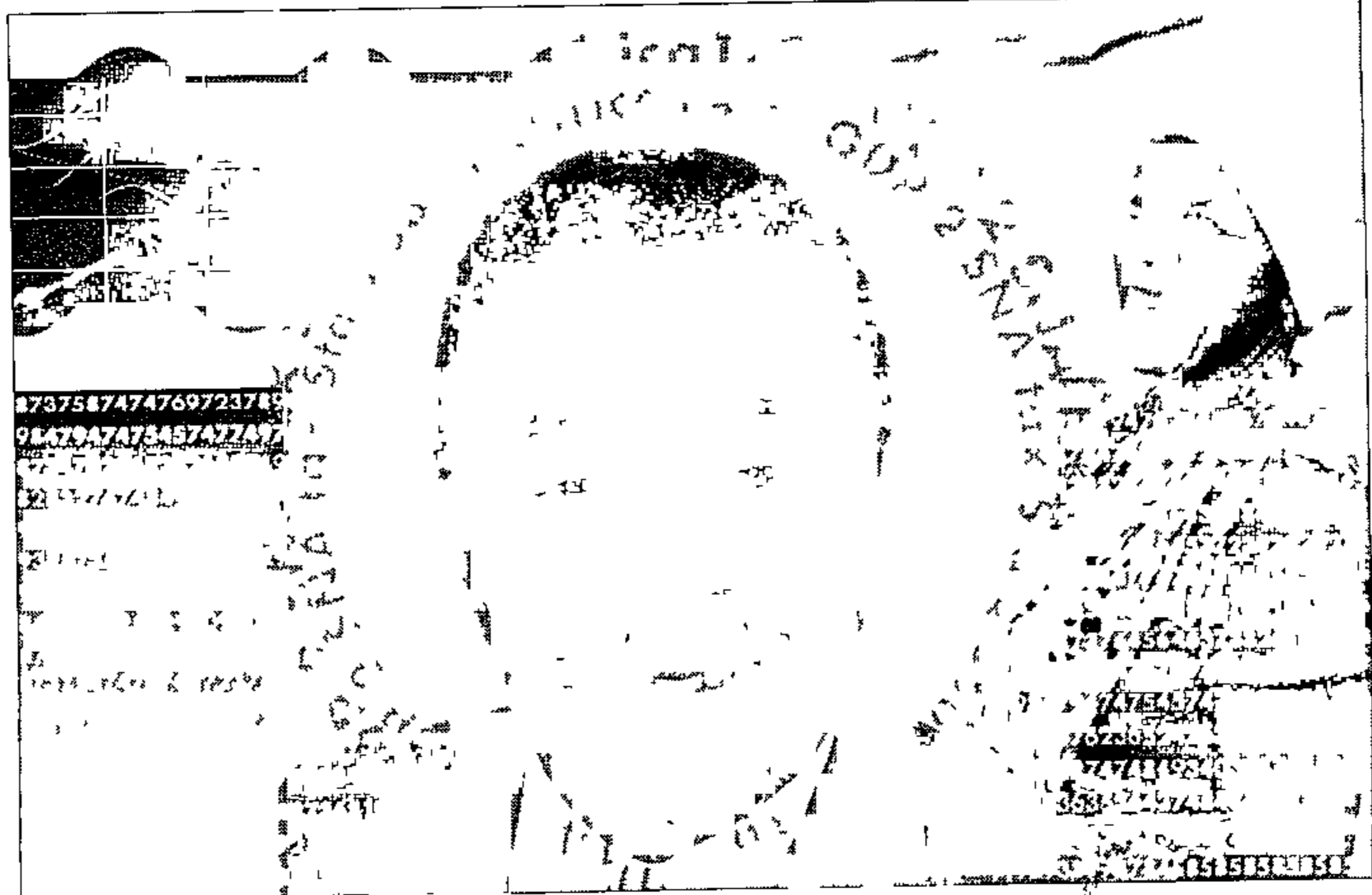
If this is so, it will affect the ratios to GDP that businessmen, international economists and foreign investors watch very closely, such as the budget deficit ratio, productivity, per capita output and the nation's tax and savings ratios

Next Monday, Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is to release the quarterly and annual real growth rates of GDP, as well as the five-yearly rebasing and revision of national accounts

Mark Orkin, the head of Stats SA, says this is no routine exercise "We are doing more than merely rebasing our estimates of economic activity in 'constant 1995 prices' (for example, corrected for inflation) where the previous base year had been 1990"

Orkin tells us that South Africa is now following the latest internationally agreed system of national accounts, known as 1993 SNA

We are one of few countries to have reached this stage and are not far behind the leaders -



Canada, Australia and European countries - with much longer records of national accounting and statistics

This system tends to uncover new economic activity and to clarify concepts and definitions. In Australia, implementation of SNA raised the aggregate GDP level by 2 percent during their revision exercise for the years 1993 to 1998, the same years affected by our exercise

The previous South African rebasing and benchmarking of national accounts raised the level of GDP by approximately 4 percent

If we assume that this pattern will continue, and that the SNA system is likely to uncover new economic activity, we could be looking at a fairly substantial rise

Note that this expected increase is not the annual real GDP growth rate, which measures how fast the economy is expanding or contracting compared to the previous year

We are looking at revised measurement of the actual level of economic activity - the total rand value of all goods and services produced in the country

Even if the level of GDP goes up, the latest revised annual real economic growth rate might still be slow

Stats SA has mentioned the taxi industry, the cellphone business, Internet service providers and satellite TV as examples of new or increased economic activity which would be uncovered. Private education and private clinics also come to mind

Increased trade as the econo-

my opened up to the world over that period, was certainly evidenced in other sectors

Add that all up with more efficient management and measuring at Stats SA - with the appreciable assistance of Jan Redeby, a top Swedish national accounts economist on secondment to Stats SA - and next week's figures could be very interesting indeed

What would be the implications of a rise, whether substantial or not, in the levels of GDP recorded over this period?

One of the key indicators is that of budget deficit to GDP. If GDP rises, the ratio drops. Are we perhaps about to approach, after this statistical revision, the 3 percent target figure which has so far eluded Finance Minister Trevor Manuel?

Another key figure is GDP per capita, or national output per head of population. If GDP is revised upwards, our per capita figure goes up

Similarly, the output to labour ratio, a measure of productivity, will increase. A higher GDP divided by the same number of workers would give us better productivity

Then there is the tax ratio, which is total tax revenue divided by GDP. Tax revenues are higher, which leads to expectations of an increased tax ratio

Now foreign investors, who like a low tax regime, might find our tax ratio virtually unchanged because both sides of the equation have increased - more good news

But higher levels of GDP might not be totally good news

The savings ratio, or total savings divided by GDP, may come down, giving an even stronger indication of a nation consuming its savings rather than adding to them

But for newly inaugurated President Thabo Mbeki, the overall impact would be an economic package with which to impress foreign governments and foreign investors on his first road show visits abroad as head of state

Provided the basis is credible, the five-yearly rebasing and benchmarking of national economic activity together with the application of the 1993 SNA is far more than a technical exercise. It will have national and international resonance

□ Johan Rossouw is an economist at ABN Amro

Service sector contributions reflect growth

In the second of a two-part series, Mark Orkin gives the background to Statistics SA's GDP review and explains why the figures have changed to 22/6/99

OUR first general election five years ago marked the inception of nonracial democracy in SA. It signalled the opening of the economy to a world system being globalised by the communications revolution and an emphasis on the production of services.

Structural changes in SA's economy are evident in Statistics SA's five-yearly review of gross domestic product (GDP) estimates for 1993-98, released yesterday. The undertaking has achieved three things simultaneously: it brings forward the base year for real GDP comparisons from 1990 to 1995, applies the new protocols of the latest United Nations System of National Accounts 1993, and revisits GDP for the 1993-98 period, in total and by sector, quarterly and annually.

It sets the relative weights of the sectors for the next five years, but its significance is also immediately apparent. The overall finding is a higher level of activity than was previously discerned, an increase of between 11% and 14% depending on the year. For example, GDP at present prices increases from R649bn to R738bn in 1998.

While the contributions of the goods-producing sectors have declined relatively, service sectors have increased rapidly. Since these effects of opening the economy have become more marked in the later years of the period, the average annual growth rate in real GDP also increases.

The graphic compares the contribution to GDP of the respective sectors, or "industries" as the System of National Accounts 1993 calls them, at the time of the

old and new base years, 1990 and 1995. The contrast is clear: the five goods-producing sectors on the left have suffered relative declines, as has wholesale and retail trade. The five service sectors on the right of the graph have experienced increases.

Thus, the percentage contribution of agriculture in the 1995 base year declined between 1993 and 1998 from 5,3% to 3,9%, mining and quarrying from 9,7% to 7,0%, and manufacturing from 25,2% to 21,2%. Conversely, the contribution of transport and communication increased over the period from 7,4% to 8,9%, finance, real estate and business services rose from 14,5% to 16,4%, and general government services from 13,8% to 16,2%.

The reasons for these changes are a mix, by sector, of new activity, existing activity better measured, and the non-neutral effects of the new System of National Accounts conventions.

Examples of rapidly growing activity reflected in revised GDP weights are cell-phones, internet and satellite television in communications, the increase in stock exchange and other transactions in financial services, and rapid growth in private medical provision under community services.

Examples of existing activity better measured (which led to declines rather than increases in some instances) are the contribution to GDP of forestry, imputed rentals from owner-occupied housing stock, properly known since Census '96, and government services.

Informal activity in the various sectors has been better addressed in the growth of the taxi industry, the use of fire-

wood, the spread of microlending, and the activity of traditional healers.

The new conventions are sometimes neutral, but sometimes raise the level of GDP. For example, the right-most bar of the graph represents financial intermediation services: it vanishes under the new system.

Its negative effect is in part distributed across the sectors, notably to wholesale and retail trade, where it largely explains the relative decline. But it is in part reclassified in the case of households as final consumption expenditure and boosts GDP.

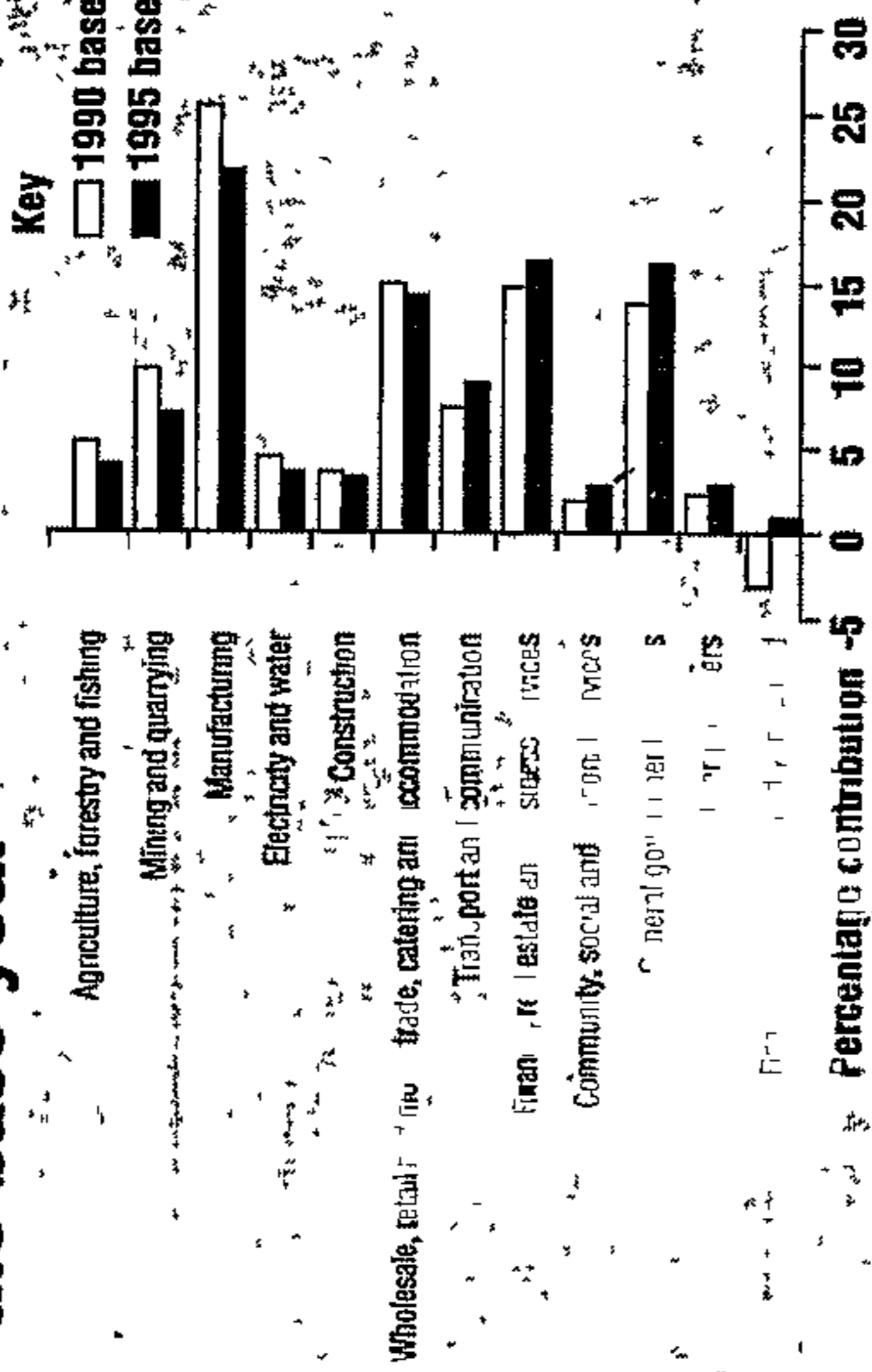
Another such example is that the provision of infrastructure by government — roads, bridges and dams — is brought into reckoning for the first time, with its annual contribution to GDP quantified via depreciation.

Some of these changes feature more prominently towards the end of the revision period. So the average annual growth in real GDP has also increased, from 2,2% to 2,7% a year over the five years. The different year-on-year revisions, by between 0,5% and 1%, are all upwards except for 1995.

The effect of the exercise should not be surprising. Analysts remember that the previous round of revisions in 1993 (in an economy still comparatively isolated by sanctions) increased the GDP level over the preceding five years by an average 4%.

On top of that, an upward revision of 2% to 3% in some developed countries simply from the application of the new system has lately been reported.

Percentage contribution to GDP in the base year



KUBEN DAVID Source: STATS SA

The statistical services of the time were still isolated. Since then, the national accounts sections of Stats SA and of the Reserve Bank — which estimate the GDP from the production and the expenditure sides respectively — have benefited from an infusion of Swedish technical assistance and training in the use of primary and secondary data sources and the application of the new system.

The resulting improvement in quality is confirmed in the shrinking of the "residual", which measures the discrepancy between the Stats SA and the Reserve Bank estimates, from 1,5 to 0,5%.

The combination of a changing world context, a rapidly adjusting economy and the latest measurement methodologies have led to the effects explained above. Now economists and policy-makers can update the inputs to their models and address the macroeconomic implications.

Orkin is head of Statistics SA

Stats SA exceeded its budget

DD 19/8/99
(235)

Linda Ensor

CAPE TOWN — Statistics SA exceeded its budget by an unauthorised R35m in the year to end-March last year because of the national census, Auditor-General Henri Kluever noted in his report on the body.

He said the state expenditure department had been informed early on of the fact that the enumeration phase of the census had proved more expensive than anticipated, but it had not accepted that the need for additional funds was either unexpected or unavoidable. The total unauthorised expenditure of the department was R36m.

Shortcomings had been revealed in the department's internal control system. For instance, five

fraudulent cheques worth R89 805 were drawn during the year. These cases were not reported to treasury and no action was taken to recover the amount.

The office of former deputy president Thabo Mbeki notched up unauthorised expenditure of R409 598 over a number of financial years because of noncompliance with normal procurement procedures or the failure to obtain the necessary treasury approval.

The National Youth Commission, which falls under the same office, incurred unauthorised expenditure of R81 612.

However, Kluever noted that in both cases the noncompliance with directives was only of a "technical nature" and did not result in any losses to the state or taxpayer.

Meanwhile, Sapa reports that

Western Cape Auditor-General Willie Brits has criticised truth commissioners and committee members for not keeping proper records of private purchases made on their official-use credit cards.

According to his report on the financial statements of the truth commission, released yesterday, they seem to have used the cards for private purposes and made deposits to cover the purchases.

However, the records they kept of these private purchases were inadequate and could not be checked against the deposits that were made to cover them.

Brits said a new system would be implemented whereby commission officials would have to keep comprehensive records of private purchases made on official credit cards.

By Douglas Irvine

DETAILED results of the 1996 census are now becoming available, giving the Government and business powerful new tools for planning and market research

Census '96 was a significant advance on earlier censuses in various ways. For the first time in 25 years, no part of South Africa was excluded from the count - as Transkei, Bophutswana, Venda and Ciskei were under apartheid

The first set of results released by Statistics SA last October gave us the broad picture

Recently published primary tables for the country as a whole cover a wide range of variables for individuals and households (including economic activity, education and disability, and access to facilities such as clean water, electricity and telephones)

Similar tables for each province are still to come. Policy decisions can increasingly be based on reasonably hard facts about needs and the status of services rather than guesswork or ideological preconceptions

But while demographers agree that

Gaps in Census '96 hamper future planning

Reporter 24/8/97

the census data are probably close to correct magnitudes in general, there are some significant problems, gaps and uncertainties

The census shows 14,9 million African males, compared with 16,2 million African females. Some analysts suggest that up to half a million African males could be missing from these figures

Large numbers may not have been counted because they are highly mobile, particularly younger men living in hostels and temporary accommodation

The figure of 4.4 million whites also seems too low - 300 000 or more appear to be missing. Here too it is likely some simply were not counted

But it is also very likely that the missing numbers reflect "hidden emigration" by people who have left the

country without telling the Department of Home Affairs

Statistics from Britain, Australia, New Zealand, United States and Canada suggest that emigration by South Africans of all races is under-reported by a factor of two to three

In 1994 for example, 2 880 people told Home Affairs they were moving to Britain while that country reported 8 100 South African immigrants. And 752 said they were emigrating to the US, while the US reported 3 388 arrivals!

As many as 400 000 to 600 000 South Africans may have emigrated since 1976, rather than the official figure of 200 000. Nobody knows how many people left the country permanently before 1996, let alone the number who may have emigrated since then

Because it is mainly skilled people

about the rate of urbanisation, critical for investment decisions around social and physical infrastructure, and housing, land, water, health and transportation policies

Business and the Government need accurate and up-to-date information for effective planning. In many fields developments must be tracked more frequently than through a five-yearly census

Aids figures provide a telling case in point. In this regard it is worrying that the Government belt-tightening has forced Statistics SA to cut back drastically on its plans for labour force and household surveys

South Africa must accord the highest priority to the generation of accurate and timely data. Government must commit itself to provide the resources necessary to ensure that policy choices can be made on the basis of the best possible information. We can't afford less

(The author is a senior associate at the Centre for Development and Enterprise. The article is based on a newly released CDE Round Table publication, The 1996 census. Key findings, problem areas and issues.)

who emigrate, this information is critical to our economic prospects

The biggest unknown continues to be the scale and nature of illegal immigration to South Africa. Census '96 did not attempt to probe this issue, where truthful responses could hardly be expected from "illegals"

Nevertheless, with guesstimates ranging from two to eight million at the most extreme, it is clearly imperative to develop some other way to arrive at numbers with a reasonable degree of probability

Population movements inside the country also need further research. Census '96 found almost 54 percent of the population living in urban areas, whereas some forward projections to 1996 had put the urban population at less than 50 percent

This raises important questions

NATIONAL

Durban launches in-depth address database

New system provides for more efficient access to information on dwellings in the metropolitan area and minimises duplication of activities

Nicola Jenvey

DURBAN — The Durban metropolitan council unveiled the country's most in-depth address database yesterday effectively establishing a comprehensive listing of every formal and informal settlement within the metropolitan area.

The R4 5m Metro Geographical Information System (MetGIS) project was initiated by the council last year and captured details of 455 000 formal and 156 000 informal dwellings throughout the region

The project, which officially appears before the council later this month, provides recommendations for its maintenance and for the re-engineering of existing GIS services.

Project manager Steve Leach said the team, which included a consortium of companies, conducted a complete user requirement analysis studied the existing GIS system to establish problems and bottlenecks reviewed the spatial database and GIS staff structures and issued the metro with recommendations on managing the new system.

Metro mayor Obed Mlaba was confident the database would benefit every department in the council as well as service providers like Eskom Telkom and Durban Electricity.

The maintenance recommendations will provide "more efficient and effective" access to information as well as operational efficiencies and cost savings.

Mlaba said the database, once integrated across the metro service providers, would also minimise duplication in activities such as the distribution of accounts.

"Providing addresses in the informal areas and redefining community boundaries has resulted in a more defined identity of the communities."

"The addresses provide identifiable locations so that service providers — emergency services and health — can directly access people calling for assistance," he said.

Leach said the project has also identified areas in the metropolitan region that do not have street names. Temporary identification numbers have been allocated to these roads — varying between dirt tracks and well-

defined roads — and the local councils were asked to supply street names in the near future.

He confirmed that four areas refused access to project members, but that MetGIS was working on resolving this problem. The communities were not forthcoming on their reasons for declining access.

Meanwhile, the metro and central councils are confident they have addressed the year 2000 problem in "a responsible manner".

CEO Eddie Morton said yesterday the council could not afford to fall in

the delivery of essential services and as such had recognised Y2K as "a critical business issue and not merely an information technology problem".

The Y2K project unofficially started in June 1997, with extensive research into the phenomenon and included visits to other larger local authorities in the country.

Official project teams were formed and the project formalised in January last year.

In April last year, the metro executive committee approved a R56m budget for resolving problems.

(276) 19 D 4/9/99

